

27p
3

AN
ESSAY

TOWARDS AN
UNIVERSAL and RATIONAL
GRAMMAR;

Together with

RULES

FOR

Learning LATIN, in *English* Verse.

Formerly composed by Mr. *SHIRLEY*,
the best *Dramatic* Poet in his Time,
(See *Wood's Athen. Oxoniens.* p. 377.)

To which is annex'd
The *Latin* PARTICLES, and a CATALOGUE of
above two thousand Words the same (the
Termination excepted) in *English* as in *La-
tin*, &c.

For the USE of
Prince *WILLIAM*.

L O N D O N,
Printed by *Joseph Downing*, in *Bartholomew Close*, near
West-Smithfield, M. DCC. XXVI.

18



8 H h

TO
HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS
G E O R G E,
Prince of *Wales*,

THIS ESSAY

Is most humbly dedicated

By

His *Royal Highness's*

most dutiful,

most obedient,

and most humble Servant,

JENKIN THO. PHILIPPS.

TO

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS

GEORGE

PRINCE OF WALES

THIS ESSAY

IS MOST HUMBLY DEDICATED

BY

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS

MOST GRACIOUS

MOST OBEYANT

AND MOST HUMBLE SERVANT

JENNIN TNO. PRINTER



A N
E S S A Y
Towards an
UNIVERSAL and RATIONAL
G R A M M A R.

Grammar is a Word borrow'd from the *Greek*, which in *English* may be translated *Literature*; and hence *Grammarians* were formerly call'd by the *Latins* *Literatores*, because they employ'd their Time and Labour in duely considering the Use and Properties of Letters and Syllables, which are the Marks or Signs of the several Sounds that we make Use of, to express our Notions or Idea's to one another, in Words, Sentences and Discourses.

History, *Poetry*, and *Rhetorick*, are much more ancient with most Nations, than *Grammar*, (consider'd as an Art) which is the true Reason of so many Irregularities in all Grammars, and Exceptions from general Rules, because that Art was suited to Language; and not Language form'd according to Art by Philosophers

fopphers and wise Men, but all Tongues had their Birth among the ignorant People, and Use gave the Stamp of Authority to the most irregular Expressions, and therefore 'twas not in the Power of any Mortal, however learn'd, to reduce them to any Rules without innumerable Exceptions; whereas, if a Language was made by learned Men, according to Bishop *Wilkins's* Directions in his Treatise of an universal Character, the Rules of Grammar would be as little liable to Exceptions, as those of *Arithmetick*.

There are many Languages not reduced to any Rules of Grammar to this Day, and before Mr. *Alexander Gill*, Ben. *Johnson*, and Doct. *Wallis*, few undertook any Thing of this Nature for the *English* Tongue; and one may almost dare to affirm the same of the *German* and other Languages of *Europe*; and indeed it is a difficult Task to confine a living Language to Fetters and Chains, which will assert its Liberty in Spight of Criticks and Grammarians.

The *Romans* knew nothing of its Critical Niceties, till *Crates Malotes* Ambassador from *Attalus* King of *Pergamus*, 583 Years after the Foundation of *Rome*, taught it in *Rome*, as *Suetonius* informs us in his Book of the Life of famous Grammarians: Ever since that Time the *Latin* Tongue has been disfigur'd by Thousands of ignorant Grammarians, copying one another's Blunders, which lead the Learners into inevitable Mistakes, by having more Regard to the obscure Rules of Pedagogues, than to the diligent Reading and Imitation of *Latin* Authors, who wrote before the Tyranny of Grammar came to be so much in Vogue: And I am inclin'd to believe that those dull Grammarians contributed as much, if not more, to the Monkish Stile of subsequent Times, than the barbarous Nations of the *Goths* and *Vandals*; for, to write *Latin* by uncertain, and often false, Rules, and Words pick'd out of Dictionaries, is to build by a false Square,

Square, which cannot but make a very irregular Structure; so that we had no judicious System of Rules for Learning *Latin*, till *Sanctius* a *Spaniard* printed his Commentary on the *Latin* Tongue, at *Madrid* 1560, who discover'd the many Mistakes of the ancient Grammarians: Then followed *Gaspar Scioppius*, and others, very excellent in their Kind, but of no Use to Children and Beginners, because written in *Latin*; for to teach *Latin* by *Latin* Rules is to explain one Obscurity by another, and therefore very ridiculous in it self, and not to be suffer'd by any People, but among those who would have us submit not only to a National Grammar, but likewise to National Prayers, in an unknown Tongue: As Mr. *Johnson* in his *Grammar Commentaries* shews at large, and as I have my self formerly observ'd in a Treatise called, *A compendious Way for Teaching the Learned Languages*.

OF THE PARTS OF GRAMMAR.

The Precepts of *Grammar* may be divided into four Heads, whereof the first teaches the true Spelling, and the Use of Stops in Reading, which is not only to give a proper Time for Breathing, but to avoid Obscurity and Confusion of the Sense, in the joyning of Words together in a Sentence: This Part of *Grammar* is call'd *Orthography*, which treats likewise of other Marks in Writing and Abbreviation of Words, which are commonly taught in all *English* Schools, and are suppos'd to be known. The second Part considers the several Endings and other Properties of Words; as, *Number*, *Case*, *Gender*, *Declensions*, the *Times*, and *Moods of Verbs*, call'd *Etymology*.

The Third treats of the Agreement of Words in some third Property (as for Example, the adjective and Substantive must be in the same Case, in the same Number, and in the same Gender) which the *Greeks* call *Syntaxis*. And the last Part is employ'd about *Quantity of Syl-*

Syllables, and the Art of *Versifying*, call'd *Pro-*
sodie, but of these more particularly in Order.

Whatever exists in the whole Universe, is either
a *Thing* or *Substance*, or the *Manner* or *Qua-*
lity of a Thing; the *Action of a Thing*, or the
Manner or *Quality of that Action*.

In Consequence of which there are these four
Principal Kinds of Words, a *Substantive*, an *Ad-*
jective or *Accident*, a *Verb* or *Action*, and a *Par-*
ticle that never changes its Ending.

These four Kinds of Words are sufficient to ex-
press all the Idea's of Things, and the Judgements
we make upon them, and render them intelli-
gible to others, by Writing or Discourse.

All these together, the Grammarians in ob-
scure Terms call'd *Noun*, *Pronoun*, *Participle*,
Verb, *Adverb*, *Preposition*, *Conjunction*, *Inter-*
jection.

I dare say that a Child would learn many
hundred *Latin* Words, before he can understand
these eight Terms: Nevertheless, we are ob-
lig'd to make Use of these Terms, tho' obscure
in themselves, that the Learner may not be ig-
norant of the Grammatical Language; for 'tis
now become a great Part of Learning to study
the Meaning of these perplex'd Terms, and a great
Deal of Time is spent therein which might be
spent on the Language that we design to learn,
if the Rules of *Grammar* were written in plain
English, free from all Obscurity of Terms. Till
that is done I hope this Collection of Rules
will be of Use to the *English* Learner; which
are drawn together from the best *Grammars*
extant, but especially from Mr. *Shirley*, and
Mr. *Milton*, Author of *Paradise lost*.

Of a Substantive.

A *Substantive* is any Name or Word denoting
any Thing or Substance that we can conceive in
our

our Minds, as a subject Matter, of which any Thing may be denyed or affirmed; and tho' nothing is denyed or affirmed, it wants no additional Word to make it intelligible; as, a *Man*, a *Tree*; and in *English* has *a*, *an*, or *the* before it, which can't be put before other Words, without speaking Nonsense, or being unintelligible; as, *the Against*, or *an Against*, is Nonsense; and *a Great*, or *the Great*, is unintelligible, unless I add *Man*, *Tree*, or some other Name of Thing or Substance; as, *a great Man*, *the great Tree*.

Substantives are of two Sorts *Common*, or *Proper*.

A *Common* or *Universal* Name or Noun, is a Word, which signifies some one Kind of Things, and is common to all the Species of that Kind; as the Words, *Man*, *City*, *Kingdom*, *House*, *Table*, *School*, &c. *Man* is one Kind of Thing, a *City* another, a *Kingdom* another, a *House* another, a *Table* another, &c.

A *Proper* Name is a Word given to some one individual Thing, by which it may be known and distinguish'd from others of the same Kind, to prevent Confusion; as, *Peter*, *London*, *England*: *Peter* distinguishes the Man so call'd from other Men; *London* the City so call'd from other Cities; *England* the Kingdom so call'd from other Kingdoms.

Man is one Kind of Thing; *Peter* is one of that Kind, distinguish'd from *John* another, *James* another, &c. A *City* is one Kind of Thing, *London* is one of that Kind, distinguish'd from *Paris* another, *Rome* another.

NB. If twenty Men were together, and all named *Peter*, no Business could be done till you gave each a more distinguishing Name, which distinguishing Word would become the *Proper* Name in that Case; as, *little Peter*, *great Peter*:

Peter: in which Case *little* and *great* would become *Proper Names*.

Observe, *Though there be but one Sun, yet it is not therefore a Proper Name, but a Common or universal Noun, because it is one Kind of Thing distinct from all others. And on the Contrary, though there be many call'd Peter, yet it is not therefore a Common or Appellative Noun, because it does not signify any one Kind of Thing, being nothing else but a meer Sound, whereby one individual Thing is known, and distinguish'd from others of the same Kind.*

Observe, *Persons have usually two Proper Names, the former call'd the Name, and the latter the Surname, or the proper Name of the Family; as, Martin Luther: Some have three or more Proper Names; as, Julius Cæsar Scaliger.*

Observe, *Proper Names as such, cannot be translated from one Language to another; for if the Sound be chang'd, the Proper Name is lost: Yet the Latins, to accommodate Forreign Proper Names to their own Idiom, do often add to them a Latin Termination; as, us, a, um: and Forreigners for the same Reason, do usually cut off the Latin Termination from Latin Proper Names. Thus we say in English, Mark, Rome, London; in Latin, Marcus, Roma, Londinum.*

Of Number.

Substantives, in Respect of Number, are distinguish'd into Singular and Plural.

A Substantive of the Singular Number denotes one Thing; as, a Book; A Substantive of the Plural Number is that which denotes more than one; as, Books. In English and French the Plural Number is usually made by adding S to the Singular; as, a Stone, a School, in the Plural Stones, Schools; la Main, a Hand, les Mains, Hands.
Proper

Proper Names have no *Plural Number*, because restrain'd to signify one Thing, unless in a *Metaphore*; as, These are our *Cæsars* and *Alexanders*; that is, Men not inferiour to *Cæsar* and *Alexander* in heroick Actions and military Prudence.

There are several Common Names, never used in the *Plural*, not only in the *Latin*, but also in the *English*; as, *Honey, Wax, Butter, Gold, Silver*: Some never used in the *Singular*; as, *Bellows, Goods, Bowels, Snuffers, Scissors*; but it happens very often, that a Word that wants the *Singular* or *Plural* in one Language, has it regularly in another.

Of the Declining of a Noun.

The *Declining* of a Noun is the Variation of its Endings, according to the various State or Case of the Thing signify'd by it.

In *Latin Grammar* every Noun or Name of a Thing, is consider'd in a sixfold State or Case, to express so many different relative Idea's, which, if every one of them had a separate Word to express it, there would be six times as many Words for the *Nouns* or *Names* of Things, and almost two hundred times as many Words would be necessary, to express all the circumstantial Idea's of *Verbs* or *Actions*, which would make the Learning of a Language impracticable: Therefore this Invention of *Cases* and *Conjugations* is like short Hand, where the same Letter with a little Variation in the Ending doth signify several Things; These different States or Cases are call'd the *Nominative*, the *Vocative*, the *Genitive*, the *Dative*, the *Accusative*, and the *Ablative*.

A *Noun* is in the *Nominative* State or Case, when it only names the Agent, that comes before the *Verb* or the Word signifying an Action; as, the *Master reads*: Here I know *Master* is the *Nameing* or *Nominative* Case, because it is
the

the Agent or Thing that reads, and comes in good Sense before the Verb *reads*.

A *Noun* is in the *Calling* or *Vocative* Case when it is a Person or Thing to whom we speak, or call; as, *O! Master, I will obey*: Here I know, *Master* is in the *Vocative* Case, because it is the Person to whom I speak or call.

A *Noun* is in the *Genitive* Case when it is the *Possessor* of some other Thing *possessed*, and therefore is more properly call'd the Case *Possessive*; as, *the Master's Book*, or *the Book of the Master*: Here I know that *Master* is in the *Genitive* Case, because it is the Substantive of the *Possessor*, and *Book* the Substantive *possessed*, for there can be no *Possessor* without something *possessed*, in Latin *Liber Magistri*, the Book of the Master: in *English* the *Genitive* is known by the Sign *Of*.

A *Noun* is in the *Dative* or *Giving* Case, when it is the Thing to which any Thing is applied or given.

In *English* the Particle *to* or *for* comes usually before the *Dative*; as, *this Book is profitable to the Master*.

A *Noun* is in the *Accusative* Case when it is the Object of Action, or the Thing into which the Action passes, more properly call'd the *Patient* or *Passive* Case; and then it usually comes after a Verb of an Active Signification; *I love the King*: I know *King* (in this Sentence) is in the *Accusative* or *Passive* Case, because it is the Object of my Action, or the Thing I love, and comes after the Verb Active *love*.

A *Noun* is said to be in the *Ablative* Case, when it comes after any of these Particles, *With*, *from*, *in*, or *by*; as, *I will go with the Master*, *I come from the Master*: It serves to express several Relations or Circumstances of Things that
are

are not made out by the other Cases, as separating or taking away one Thing from another, which is denoted by the Word *Ablative*, and so far very properly call'd *Ablative*: But when the same Cases, or *Latin Endings* are made Use of to denote the Joyning Things together, and other Circumstances and Positions, the Word *Ablative* is an imperfect and improper Term; and it might as well be call'd in general the *Relative Case*.

N.B. It is to comply with the *Genius* of the *Greek* and *Latin* we speak of Cases; for the *Northern Languages* don't vary the Endings of Words, but make Use of preceeding Particles, as in the *English* *of, to, &c.* to express the Relations of Things. But in *Latin*, if you would express a Word in its various Relations, you give it different Endings or Cases, according to five different Forms, which are call'd by the *Grammarians* the five *Declensions*; as, *Musa*, a Song; *Musæ*, of a Song, &c. *Magister*, Master; *Magistri*, of a Master, &c. *Lapis*, a Stone; *Lapidis*, of a Stone. *Manus*, a Hand; *Manus*, of a Hand. *Dies*, a Day; *Diei*, of a Day.

The Substantive *Father* declin'd.

Nom. Sing. *a Father*; Voc. *Father*; Gen. of *a Father*, or *a Father's*; Dat. *to a Father*; Acc. *a Father*; Abl. *with, from, in, or by a Father*.

Nom. Plural. *Fathers*; Voc. *Fathers*; Gen. of *Fathers*; Dat. *to Fathers*; Acc. *Fathers*; Abl. *with, from, in, or by Fathers*.

In *English* Substantives are thus regularly declin'd in both Numbers, and in other Languages agreeably to their *Genius* respectively.

Of the Genders of Nouns.

Gender in the *Greek* and *Latin Languages* is a technical Term or Word of Art, signifying the Joyning the Names of a Quality or Adjective with that Termination or Ending which the Nature

ture of the Substantive requires in the *Greek* and *Latin*; (for the *English* is not embarrass'd with it;) thus if the Word denotes a Person of the Male Kind, or any Thing consider'd as such, it requires the Adjective to be joyn'd with it in a Male Habite, call'd the *Masculine* Termination; as for Example, if I would express a good Horse, in *Latin* I must say, *bonus Equus*; but if I would say a good Mare, I must say *bona Equa*, which is the *Female* Ending; but when the Substantive is neither *Male* nor *Female*, that is of no Gender at all, it requires that the Adjective should be joyn'd to it in another Ending different from the two foregoing, and therefore call'd the *Neuter* Gender or Ending; as, *bonum Regnum*: Whereas in *English*, without any of these Niceties, we properly say, a good Horse, a good Mare, a good Kingdom; no Change being made in the Termination of the Word denoting the Quality or Adjective: But that which makes the Doctrine of *Genders* yet more perplex'd in *Latin* and some other Languages, is, that a Word that is neither *Male* or *Female*, yet by the Caprice of Use and Custom, is to be joyn'd with a *Male* or *Female* Garb or Ending in the Adjective; as, *bonus Liber*, a good Book; *bona Navis*, a good Ship; where *Liber* and *Navis* are neither *Male* nor *Female*, only that we conceive them as if they were *Males* and *Females*, without any Reason in Nature for so doing, and hence it is that the same Word is conceiv'd as a *Male* by one Author, and as a *Female* by another, which Sort of Words are said to be of the *Common* Gender.

There are some Adjectives that have two Endings only, whereof one fits both the Word denoting the *Male* and the *Female*; as, *tristis Dominus*, a sad Lord; *tristis Domina*, a sad Lady; and *triste Regnum*, a sad Kingdom; and some of them are so complaisant as to conform themselves to all Sorts of Words with one Termination, in *Latin* as well as in *English*; viz. *felix Dominus*, *felix Domina*, *felix Regnum*; at least in some Cases, for in other Cases they require two Endings; as, *felicem*, to be joyn'd with Words of the *Male* and *Female* Kind, and *felix* with

with Words of the *Neuter*, when coming after a Word signifying an Action: But to have a clear Notion what an Adjective is, it may be defined thus;

An Adjective is a Word that signifies the Manner or Quality of a Thing, and may in good Sense be declin'd with a Substantive, and without a Substantive can't be understood; as the Words *Wise, foolish, white, black*; I know the Word *wise* is an *Adjective*; First, Because it is the Manner or Quality of a Thing. Secondly, Because I can decline it in good Sense with a Substantive; as, a *wise Man*; of a *wise Man*; to a *wise Man*; with a *wise Man*: But in this Sentence, *I have white*, it is not Sense, unless I add some Substantive; as, *white Paper, white Bread, white Linnen, white Hands, &c.*

Adjectives in English receive no Alteration either as to Number or Case, but when they are put substantively, they admit *S*, to make them Plural; as, *Secrets*, for the Plural of a *Secret*.

Of the Comparing of Adjectives.

Because one Magnitude is bigger or lesser than another, Adjectives are distinguish'd into *Comparable* and *Incomparable*.

A *Comparable* Adjective, is that which in good Sense admits before it the Particles *more, most, or very*; as, *hard, more hard, or harder, most hard, or hardest*. I know *hard* is a *Comparable* Adjective, because I can say in good Sense, *more hard, most hard, very hard*.

An *Incomparable* Adjective is that which can't in good Sense admit before it the Particles, *more, most, or very*; as, *all, some, any*.

I know *all* is an *Incomparable* Adjective, because I can't say in good Sense, *more all, most all, very all, &c.*

Some Adjectives are irregularly compar'd in *English* and *Latin*; as, *good, better, best; bad or ill, worse, worst; little, less, least; much, more, most.*

The *Latin* and other Languages have their different Ways of forming the *Comparative* and *Superlative* Degrees.

Of a Verb.

A Verb is a Word that signifies the Action, Passion, or Being of a Thing, and may be conjugated or have its Endings chang'd in good Sense with a Substantive of the Nominative Case before it, and without a Nominative Case can't make Sense; as the Words, *run, read, teach, &c.* I know the Word *read* is a Verb, because it signifies the Action of a Thing, and can be conjugated in good Sense with a Nominative before it; thus, *I read, thou readest, he readeth, we read, ye read, they read.*

Or a Verb (by Grammarians so call'd) is a Word made Use of when we affirm one Thing of another; as when I say, *a Man is rational*; the Faculty of Reasoning is attributed to, or affirm'd of Man; *I write*, is the same as, *I am Writing*, where an Affirmation is imply'd: Or 'tis the Denying one Thing of another; as, *John is not strong*, where Strength is deny'd to belong to *John*; here the Attribute is affirm'd or separated from the Subject by the Help of the copulative Word *am* in its several Terminations or Endings.

Verbs, as to their Signification, are distinguish'd into *Active, Passive*, and *Neuter*. A Verb *Active* is that which denotes the Acting or Doing of its Subject or Nominative Case, and may in good Sense have after it the Accusative Case of its Object or Thing it acts upon, as the Verb *Call* is *Active*, because I can say in good Sense, *I call thee, I call him, I call her.*

A Verb *Active*, in Respect of its Object or Accusative Case, is distinguish'd into *Transitive*, or when the

the Action passes into another Subject ; or *Intransitive*, when the Action doth remain in the Agent.

A Verb Active *Transitive* is that which in good Sense admits many Accusatives ; as the Verb Active *Call*, for I can say in good Sense, I *call* him, I *call* Peter, I *call* John, &c.

A Verb Active *Intransitive* is that which in good Sense admits only one Accusative Case, and that of its own Signification, or when the Action does not pass into another Subject ; as, the Verbs *run*, *go*, *live*, &c. I can say in good Sense, I *run* a Race, I *go* a Journey, I *live* a Life ; because these are Accusatives of their own Signification, and the Action remains in the Agent : But if I say, I *go* a Man, I *live* a House, it is Nonsense, because these are not Accusatives of their own Signification, neither doth the Action go from the Agent into another Subject.

Every Verb that in *English* admits before it the Auxiliar or Helping-Words *do*, or *did*, in good Sense, is a Verb Active, *Transitive*, or *Intransitive* ; as, I *do* die, I *do* grow, I *do* sit, &c.

A Verb *Passive* is that which denotes the Passion or Suffering of its Subject or Nominative, nor can it in good Sense admit of an Accusative Case after it ; as, I *am* read, I *am* called : In *English* the Verb *Passive* is always express'd by two Words, the Verb *am*, and the Participle of the Present Tense, if either of these be wanting, it is not *Passive*.

A Verb *Neuter* is that which neither denotes the Action or Passion of its Subject or Nominative Case, but only its Being or Existence ; and in good Sense it admits after it a Nominative Case, as the Verb *am* : I can say in good Sense, I *am* he, not, I *am* him, &c.

Of the Conjugation, or the Variation of the Endings of the Verb.

The *Conjugating* of a Verb is the Variation thereof, according to its various Nominatives or Persons, and

and various Difference of Time or Tense, according to four different Forms in the *Latin*, and according to more or less Forms in other Languages; for the *Arabians* have no less than 13 *Conjugations*.

Nominatives, as they come before Verbs; are distinguish'd into three Sorts, call'd by Grammarians *Persons*, which are three in the Singular, and as many in the Plural; which are the Words, *I, Thou, He*, with their Plurals, *We, You, They*, made Use of, to prevent the Repeating often the same Words; as, *I*, saves the Trouble of nameing myself or the Person speaking; *Thou* and *You* are *Proxys* for the Name of him or them that are spoken to: But *He*, and *They*, represent all Names in general that are absent, or consider'd as such, and spoken of, and may be call'd *Attorney's* general, which supply the Place of any Person or Persons, Thing or Things that are spoken of.

A Verb is said to be of the *first Person Singular* that may in good Sense be joyn'd with the Person speaking, or with its Substitute of the first Person Singular, *I*; as, *I teach*; not, *I teachest*, because *teachest* is not a Verb of the first Person Singular.

That Verb is of the *second Person Singular* which can be joyn'd to the Person spoken to, or to *thou* its Representative; as, *thou teachest*; not, *thou teach*; or *thou teacherb*: And so of the rest.

The Moods or Modes of Verbs are Terms of Art, to shew in what Manner the Predicate or Attribute is joyn'd with its Subject, which are the *Indic. Imperat. Optat. Potential. Subjunct.* and *Infin.* The *Indicative*, when the Matter is simply declared to be so and so; as, *I teach*, or *am teaching*; *thou teachest*, or *art teaching*; or when it is in the Speakers Power to have it be so, which Manner or Mode of Speaking is call'd the *Imperative* Mood; and when it is neither declar'd to be so, nor seems to be immediately in the Speakers Power to have it so; then he can do no more but make out the

the Expression of his Will by the Particles, *Would to God*. *May*, *might*, *if*, denote either the Possibility of the Attribute to be joyn'd to the Subject, or the Desire of the Person speaking; as, *Would to God, I did love*; or, *I can, may, or would love*; and these Manners of Speaking are commonly call'd *Optative*, *Potential*, or *Subjunctive*, because subjoyn'd in the *Latin* to some Particles that modify or shew that the Attribute is not joyn'd to, or separated from the Subject absolutely and necessarily, but only possibly and conditionally. What Grammarians call the *Infinitive* is an impersonal Verb, or rather a Noun Substantive indeclinable and indeterminate.

Of the different Times or Senses of a Verb.

There are five Tenses or Times; the *Present*, *Imperfect*, *Perfect*, *Pluperfect*, and *Future*.

The *Present Tense* shews that something is now adoining; as, *I do write*; or, *am writing a Letter*, is the same as, *I do now write*, or *am now writing*.

The *Imperfect*, or *Preterimperfect Tense*, shews that something was then adoining, or present at that Time which we speak of; as, *I was writing my Letter when your Messenger came to me*.

The *Perfect* or *Preterperfect Tense* is that which shews that something is already done and past; as, *I have written my Letter*, without Regard being had to any other Action.

The *Pluperfect*, or *Preterpluperfect* is that which shews that something had been done before another Thing that was done and past; as, *I had written my Letter an Hour before your Messenger came unto me*.

The *Future Tense* is that which shews that something is to come; as, *I shall write my Letter to morrow Morning*.

Of

Of a Participle.

That Part of Speech call'd by Grammarians a *Participle*, because it has Cases like a Noun Substantive, and signifies Time as a Verb; is no more indeed than an Adjective, or Name of Quality, and therefore we shall speak no more of it in this Place: The same may be said of *Gerunds*; and *Supines* are but Nouns Substantives of the fourth Declension: For the same Reason we made no Mention in this Discourse of *Pronouns*, because they are properly all either Substantives, or Adjectives.

Of a Particle.

A Particle is a Word that signifies some Manner, Circumstance or Connexion of Words and Sentences, and can neither be declin'd nor conjugated in good Sense; as the Words, *wisely, foolishly, with, as, &c.* I know the Word *wisely* is a Particle, because it signifies the Manner of an Action; as, *I speak wisely*: and because I can neither decline nor conjugate it in good Sense; and so of all others.

Particles are of three Sorts; *Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions.*

An *Adverb* is a Particle that denotes the Manner or Quality of an Action, and with one Verb makes compleat Sense; as, *swiftly, slowly, merrily, sadly, &c.* I know *swiftly* is an *Adverb*, because it compleats the Sense with one Verb; as in these Sentences, A Horse runs *swiftly*; a Fool speaks *foolishly*; a good Scholar reads *diligently*.

A *Preposition* is a Particle that denotes some Circumstance of an Action, and can't make compleat Sense with one Verb without some oblique Case after it; as the Prepositions, *of, to, with, from, against*: Here I know the Particle *of* is a *Preposition*, because I can't say in compleat Sense, I spoke *of*, but, I spoke *of him*; not I spoke

spoke of *he*, because *he* is not an oblique Case; but the Nominative, with which no *Preposition* can make Sense: So, *with me*, not, *with I*; *from thee*, not, *from thou*, &c.

Observe, *The Nominative and Vocative are called direct Cases, all the rest are call'd oblique, or relative, as having a Relation to something else.*

A *Conjunction* is a Particle that denotes the Connexion of two Verbs, or (which is the same) of two Sentences together, and can't with one Verb compleat the Sense, but leaves the Hearer in Suspence, till another Sentence be added; as the Particles, *when, whilst, if, as, that, &c.* as in these Sentences, *When I was sick; If I live well; As I came home; That I may read, &c.* where the Sense remains imperfect, and leaves the Mind in Suspence, till another Sentence be added; as, *when I was sick, I sent for a Physician; As I came home, I met my Master; I will go to my Chamber, that I may read; If I live well, I shall die happily.*

Observe, *Oftentimes the same Word is of different Parts of Speech, according to its different Signification, which must be distinguish'd by the Sense of the Sentence in which it is; as the Words, Love, Work, Ring, Sound, in these following Sentences: True Love is very rare; I love all good Men; I work a good Work; I lost a Ring; I'll ring the Bell; I'll sound an Alarm; I hear the Sound of the Trumpet; He is a Man of a sound Judgement.*

Observe, *There are some Words that are Abbreviations of several Words in some one Case; as, when, then, where, there, here, whither, hither, thither, whence, thence, hence, now, &c. When signifies at which Time, or at what Time; then, at that Time; where, in which Place, or at what Place; there, in that Place; here, in this Place; whither, to what Place; hither, to this Place; thither, to that Place; whence, from what Place; thence, from that Place; hence, from this Place; now, at this Time, &c.*

They are commonly call'd Adverbs of Time or Place; but most Adverbs are derived of Adjectives, and in English they are usually form'd by adding the Termination [ly] to the Adjective; as, hard, hardly; meek, meckly, &c.

A Word that is not deriv'd of another is call'd a *Primitive* Word, a Word that is deriv'd of another, is call'd a *Derivative*.

A Word that is not compos'd of two Words, is call'd a *Simple* Word; a Word that is compos'd of two or more Words, is call'd a *compounded* Word.

A Word of one Syllable is call'd a *Monosyllable*, a Word of two Syllables, is called a *Dissyllable*. Any Word of more than two Syllables, is call'd a *Polyssyllable*.

Interjections are only Signs of some sudden Passion; as, of Joy or Grief, Pain or Pleasure, Indignation or Admiration, or the like; and ought not to be reckoned among the articulate Sounds of any Tongue, as being the same in all Languages, and also common to Brutes with Men; as, *ha, ha, he; O, ho, &c.*

Of Syntax, or Joyning Words in Sentences.

Of *Syntax* there are two Sorts: viz. *Agreement*; as that between the Nominative Case and the Verb, in Person; also that between the Substantive and Adjective, in Case, Gender, and Number: and *Government*, or the Power that one Word hath to change the State, Ending or Case of another Word; as, *The Crown of England, Corona Angliæ.*

All the Rules of the Latin *Syntax* may be reduc'd to these twelve fundamental Maxims,

1. Every Sentence consists of a Noun and a Verb; wherefore, if the Verb be not express'd, it must be understood; as, *Dii meliora*, where the Verb *faciant* is understood.

2. Every

2. Every Verb of a finite Nature hath before it a Nominative express'd or understood; as, *Amavi te*, where *Ego* is understood; in *Amant, Ferunt, Homines* is understood.

3. Every Verb of an Active Signification hath after it an Accusative Case express'd or understood; as, *Deum colo*, I worship God; *Vivit*, he liveth; where *Vitam* is understood.

4. As often as the infinitive Mood comes by it self in a Sentence, there must be a Verb understood on which it depends; as, *Ego illud sedulo negare factum*, where *cæpi* is to be supply'd.

5. Every Adjective hath its Substantive express'd or understood; as, *Patria*, where *Terra* is to be understood; *Triste Lupus stabulis*, where *Animal* is understood.

6. Every Relative rehearseth after it its antecedent Substantive; with which rehearsed Substantive it agreeth in Number, Case and Termination of Gender: wherefore an Ellipsis is suppos'd, as often as the Substantive which ought to go before the Relative, and to follow it, either only goes before it, or only follows it; and a double Ellipsis, where it's express'd neither before nor after it; as, *Vir sapit qui pauca loquitur*, for *qui Vir*. *Populo ut placerent quas fecisset fabulas*; for, *Populo ut fabulae placerent quas fabulas fecisset*. *Sunt quos Curriculo pulverem Olympicum collegisse juvat*; for, *Sunt Homines quos Homines juvat collegisse pulverem Olympicum*.

7. As oft as the Genitive Case is set with an Adjective or a Verb, it depends on some Noun understood; as, *ultimum dimicationis*; where *tempus* is understood; *Est Regis*, where *Officium* is understood; *Accusatur furti*, where *de crimine* is wanting; *Recordor tui*, where *Nomen* or *Statum* is understood.

8. Every Verb of the infinitive Mood hath an Accusative Case before it expressed or understood;
as,

as, *Volo me facere*, or by an Ellipsis, *Volo facere*.

9. Every Noun Adjective of the Comparative Degree hath its Positive, to which it is compar'd, express'd or understood; as, *Visus est mihi tristior*, sc. *equo*, or *solito*. *Ocyus incubuere omnes*, where the Word *dicto* is understood.

10. Besides the Noun, Verb, and Adjective, there are certain Particles, by which those Parts of Speech are tyed together as it were with Sinews, which when they are express'd the Syntax is regular, when suppress'd, it is figurative; as, *hac non successit, alia aggrediemur via*; where *ergo* or *igitur* is understood; *Devenere locos lætos*, where the Preposition *ad* is suppress'd.

11. Every Accusative is governed either of a Verb Active, or of a Preposition either express'd or understood; as, *En quatuor Aras*, where *video* is understood; *Eo spectatum ludos*, where *ad* is wanting; *pridie Calendas*, where *ante* is understood; unless, as we said before, it comes before the Infinitive Mood.

12. Every Ablative Case is governed of a Preposition express'd or understood; as, *Ægypto remans*, where the Preposition *ab* is understood; *Plenus vino*, sc. *de vino*; *doctior cæteris*, sc. *præ cæteris*. These Maxims are borrow'd from *Scioppius's Grammar*.

When these Rules are not observ'd by Authors of great Reputation, the Construction is said to be figurative; as, either by imitating the Greek Style or the antiquated Phrase and Construction of the Romans themselves, before the Latin was brought to its Perfection, or by suppressing some Words for Brevity's Sake, or by abounding in too many, and lastly, by changing the natural Order and Placing of Words in a Sentence.



INTRODUCTION.

Letters, 22 in Latin.

A. B. C. D. E. F. G. H. I. L. M. Capital.

N. O. P. Q. R. S. T. U. X. Y. Z.

a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h. i. l. m. n. o. p. Small,

q. r. f. t. u. x. y. z.

Letters are { Vowels,
or
Consonants.

A Vowel is a Letter, which maketh a perfect Latin Vowel. Sound of it self, *a. e. i. o. u.* and *y* Greek. *els. five.*

Of Vowels put together are made Diphthongues,

ae as *musæ.*

oe as *cælum.*

au as *audio.*

ei as *bei.*

eu as *euge.*

{ *e* and *æ* are pronounced like *e*.

Consonants make a Sound by the Help of a Consonant. Vowel, and they are,

Mutes, so called, because they make no Sound of themselves, *b. c. d. f. g. h. p. q. r.* *Mutes.*

Liquids, because they melt, and lose their Force, as *l. m. n. r. s.* *Liquids.*

Double, because they have the Force of two Consonants, as, *x. z.* *Double.*

[*z*] As it were compounded of *d* and *s*.

[*x*] Of *c* and *s*, as *ducs*, or *Dux ducis*, or of *g* and *s*, as *gregs*, or *Grexx gregis*.

j. v. To the Consonants may be added *j* and *v*, when they are set before themselves, or other Vowels, in the same Syllable, as *Juno*, *Vultus*, where *j* sounds like a melting *G*, and *V* like a dry *F*.

7. [*7*] Between two Vowels has the Nature of a double Consonant, as in *major*, *pejor*, contracted from *majior*, *pejior*, &c.

u. [*u*] Are never used at the End of a Word in Latin.

h. [*h*] By some is rather held a Note of Aspiration, or rough Breathing, than any perfect Letter; in Latin Words *h* is put after *c*, and soundeth like *k* English, as *charus*.

c. [*c*] Before *e* or *i* soundeth like an *s*, as in *cedo*, *cito*; before other Vowels like the English *k*, as *cado*, *colo*, *cuprum*.

q. After [*q*] is always written *u*, as in *qui*, *quon-*
dam, &c.

Every proper Name, in the Beginning of a Sentence, and every Verse is to begin with a Capital.

When great or capital Letters be placed alone, or but few, they signifie either Names or Number.

Names, as

A. <i>Aulus</i> .	C. M.	<i>Cæsarea Majestas.</i>
C. <i>Caius</i> .	D. D.	<i>Dono dedit. or Dr. Divinitatis.</i>
D. <i>Decius</i> .	HS.	<i>Sestertius.</i>
L. <i>Lucius</i> .	P. C.	<i>Patres conscripti.</i>
M. <i>Marcus</i> .	R. P.	<i>Respublica.</i>
P. <i>Publius</i> .	S. C.	<i>Senatus consultum.</i>
Q. <i>Quirites</i> .	Cos.	<i>Consul.</i>
S. <i>Senatus</i> .	S. P. D.	<i>Salutem plurimam dicit.</i>
T. <i>Titus</i> .	S. P. Q. R.	<i>Senatus populusque Romanus.</i>
V. gr. <i>Verbi gratia</i> .	E. gr. <i>Exempli gratia.</i>	i. e. <i>id est.</i>

Number, as

I. one, <i>unus</i> .	L.	fifty, <i>quingenta</i> .
IV. four, <i>quatuor</i> .	LX.	threescore, <i>sexaginta</i> .
V. five, <i>quinque</i> .	XXC.	fourscore, <i>octoginta</i> .
IX. nine, <i>novem</i> .	C.	a hundred, <i>centum</i> .
X. ten, <i>decem</i> .	D.	five hundred, <i>quingenti</i> .
XL. forty, <i>quadraginta</i> .	M. or CIO	a thousand, <i>mille</i> .

Of Letters are made Syllables.

A Syllable is the Comprehension of one Consonant, or more, with a Vowel pronounc'd with one Breath; as, *a-ve.*

O-ti-um.

The Syllable [*ti*] when a Vowel immediately follows, is pronounced like [*fi*].

Except,

1. The Word *Tiara*.
2. When [*f*] comes just before it, as *justior*.
3. The Paragogical Infinitive Mood, as *mittier*. For *mitti*.
4. In borrowed Words, as *politia*.

Rules and Notes concerning Division and Distinction of Syllables.

1. **A** Consonant, in Words of many Syllables between two Vowels, is joyned to the latter; as,
Do-mi-nus, Dominus.
2. If a Consonant be doubled, the former belongeth to the precedent Vowel, and the other to the following; as,
an-nus, er-ror.
3. Consonants which may be joyned in the Beginning of a Word, are not to be separated in the Middle, otherwise they are to be divided.
stu-prum, tur-pis. St. Sc. Ps. Pr. &c.

But in Words compounded, the Consonants go with their Parts; as in,
ob-est, dis-cors.

According to these Rules, if any Word, at the End of a Line, for want of Room, or Conveniency, must be divided, let it be done with this Mark, call'd Hyphen, - as,

Hyphen.

orius, &c.

Sometimes a Note or Mark is set upon the End of a Word, to difference it from another, that is written like it; as in *multo* the Adverb, to distinguish it from *multo* the Adjective; this is call'd a Grave Accent.

A grave Accent.

Acute Accent.

Sometimes another Mark is used when the Syllable is to be pronounced long, by Reason of enclytical Conjunctions, *que, ne, ve,* or other enclytical Words, *sis, nam,* &c. this Note is used at the End of a Word, and is called an *Acute Accent*; as,
itane, adésdum.

A Circumflex.

Sometimes a Note consisting of both these, called a *Circumflex*, is placed over a Vowel, to shew that it is long by Nature, as *amavérunt*, or the Contraction of two Vowels, as *quís* for *queis*.

Diæresis.

Sometimes two Points are set over one Vowel before another for Difference, as *æer*, being a Word of two Syllables, and this is called a Note of *Diæresis*.

A Note which sheweth a Vowel cut off at the End of a Word, and mark'd thus ['] is called *Apostrophus*.

vidistin', for *vidistine*.

A *Parenthesis* is when a Word or more (not of Effence to the Speech) are shut up in two Semicircles.

()

A Note of Interrogation, or Question, is mark'd thus, [?]

A Note of Exclamation, Admiration, or Sorrow, is mark'd thus, [!]

A Note of a *long* Quantity,

The Note of a *short* Quantity,

Comma is a Note of Pausing, or Breathing, when we read, mark'd thus, [,]

A *Semicolon* is a Note of longer Pause, or stay, thus mark'd, [;]

A *Colon* doth note some perfect Sense express'd, but yet something more to be expected, mark'd thus, [:]

A *Period*, or full Point, declareth a finall perfect Sense, and concludeth with this Mark, [.]



EASY and PLAIN
RULES,
 In ENGLISH,
 To learn the
LATIN TONGUE.

A Grammar is the right Understanding, Speaking, or Writing Latin, observ'd from them, who have spoken or wrote it best.

Eight Parts of Speech.

*Eight only Parts the wise Grammarians teach,
 Because in them we comprehend all Speech.*

Noun,
 Pronoun,
 Verb,
 Participle,

{
 decli-
 ned.

{ Adverb,
 { Conjunction,
 { Preposition,
 { Interjection.

{ unde-
 clined.

The most
 essential Parts
 of any Lan-
 guage are the
 Names of
 Things, com-
 monly call'd
Nouns; or
 Words that
 signifie Acti-
 ons: For the
Pronouns and
Participles are
 either Sub-

stantives or *Adjectives*. The *Adverbs* shew the Quality of the Action, as the *Adjective* does that of the *Noun* or Thing; the *Conjunctions* link Words together in a Sentence. The *Prepositions* shew the Relations and different Positions of Things; and those unchangeable Words, call'd *Interjections*, shew the different Passions of the Mind.

Two Kinds of Nouns, Substantive or Adjective.

Nouns Proper are all **Proper Names**, and are referred to one, as *Thamisis*, the *Thames*: **Common** are used to all of the same Kind, as *Fluvius*, a *River*.

Nouns Substantives the Names of Things declare, But **Adjectives**, what Kind of Things they are, The **Substantives** are known by [a] or [the;] The **Adjectives** alone imperfect be.

An **Adjective** may be known if you can properly add to it *Man* or *Thing*.

A *House*, *Domus*; an ancient *House*, *antiqua Domus*.

A *House*, *Domus*; an ancient *House*, *antiqua Domus*.

Numbers, two;

Some Nouns in the *Singular* may signify many, as *Populus*, *People*, *Grex*, a *Flock*; these are call'd *Collectives*, and yet these are the *Singular* Number, being consider'd as one *People*, one *Flock*.

One is the *Number Singular*, but all Above, we must the *Plural Number* call.

Homo, a *Man*; *Homines*, *Men*.

Cases, six.

1. **Nominative.** The *Nominative* before the *Verb* doth go; [Of] shews the *Genitive*; the *Dative* [to.]

2. **Genitive.** Th' *Accusative* after the *Verb* is plac'd,

3. **Dative.** The *Fift* calls, *Prepositions* rule the last.

4. **Accusative.** By *Case* is meant the different Endings of a Word, that serve to shew it's six different Relations to some other Thing, which in *English* is perform'd by Particles set before the Word, viz. *a*, *of*, *to*, and *the*, when the Word comes after an *Action*, *O*, and *from*, *by*, *with*, *in*.

5. **Vocative.**

6. **Ablative.**

Declensions, five.

His true Declension every *Noun* will give From Termination of the *Genitive*.

All Nouns Substantives and Adjectives in the *Latin* Tongue, with *Regard* to their Endings or *Cases*. (for the *Ease* of the *Learner*) are ranged under five Heads, which are call'd *Declensions*.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
In <i>e</i> .	in <i>i</i> .	in <i>is</i> .	in <i>us</i> .	in <i>ei</i> .
As <i>muse</i> .	<i>vir</i> .	<i>crinis</i> .	<i>manus</i> .	<i>rei</i> .

Musa

Musa is a Noun Substantive of the first Declension, and Feminine Gender.

First Declension.

Singulariter. {
 Nom. *mus a.*
 Gen. *mus æ.*
 Dat. *mus æ.*
 Acc. *mus am.*
 Voc. *mus a.*
 Abl. *mus a.*

Pluraliter. {
 Nom. *mus æ.*
 Gen. *mus arum.*
 Dat. *mus is.*
 Acc. *mus as.*
 Voc. *mus æ.*
 Abl. *mus is.*

Domina, Filia,
 and *Nate,* a
 Daughter,
 make the Da-
 tive, and Ab-
 lative Plural
 in *is* or in

abus. *Dea* a Goddess, *Mula*, a Mule; *Equa*, a Mare, *Liberta*, a freed Woman, in *abus* only.

Singulariter. {
 Nom. *Grammatica.*
 Gen. *Grammaticæ.*
 Dat. *Grammaticæ.*
 Acc. *Grammaticam.*
 Voc. *Grammatica.*
 Abl. *Grammatica.*

vel {
 Grammaticæ.
 Grammatices.
 Grammaticæ.
 Grammatices.
 Grammaticæ.
 Grammaticæ.

Singulariter. {
 N. *Thomas.*
 G. *Thomæ.*
 D. *Thomæ.*
 A. *Thomam.*
 V. *Thoma.*
 A. *Thoma.*

{
 N. *Anchises.*
 G. *Anchisæ.*
 D. *Anchisæ.*
 A. *Anchisam, vel Anchisen.*
 V. *Anchisa.*
 A. *Anchisa.*

Second Declension.

Vir is a Noun Substantive of the second Declension, and Masculine Gender.

Singulariter. {
 Nom. *Vir.*
 Ge. *Vir i.*
 Dat. *Vir o.*
 Acc. *Vir um.*
 Voc. *Vir.*
 Abl. *Vir o.*

Pluraliter. {
 Nom. *Vir i.*
 Gen. *Vir orum.*
 Dat. *Vir is.*
 Acc. *Vir os.*
 Voc. *Vir i.*
 Abl. *Vir is.*

The

THE Nominative and Vocative agree,
 Except *Agnus* a Lamb, *Lucus* a Grove,
Chorus a Quire, *Fluvius* a River,
Populus a People, *Vulgus*, common People,
 which make their Vocatives in *us* sometimes.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Dominus.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Domini.</i>
	Gen. <i>Domini.</i>		Gen. <i>Dominorum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Domino.</i>		Dat. <i>Dominis.</i>
	Acc. <i>Dominum.</i>		Acc. <i>Dominos.</i>
	Voc. <i>Domine.</i>		Voc. <i>Domini.</i>
	Abl. <i>Domino.</i>		Abl. <i>Dominis.</i>

Deus, God.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Deus.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Dii.</i>
	Gen. <i>Dei.</i>		Gen. <i>Deorum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Deo.</i>		Dat. <i>Diis.</i>
	Acc. <i>Deum.</i>		Acc. <i>Deos.</i>
	Voc. <i>De us.</i>		Voc. <i>Dii.</i>
	Abl. <i>Deo.</i>		Abl. <i>Diis.</i>

FROM proper Names in [*ius*] if you take
 The final [*us*] their Vocatives you make.

Filius a Son.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Cornelius.</i>	Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Filius.</i>
	Gen. <i>Cornelii.</i>		Gen. <i>Filii.</i>
	Dat. <i>Cornelio.</i>		Dat. <i>Filio.</i>
	Acc. <i>Cornelium.</i>		Acc. <i>Filium.</i>
	Voc. <i>Corneli.</i>		Voc. <i>Fil i.</i>
	Abl. <i>Cornelio.</i>		Abl. <i>Filio.</i>

Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative. **ALL** Nouns which do the Neuter Gender claim,
 In the First, Fourth, and Fifth Case are the same;
 If you decline them in the Plural, they,
 Without Exception, do all end in [*a*.]

Speculum a Looking-Glass.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Specul um.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Specul a.</i>
	Gen. <i>Speculi.</i>		Gen. <i>Speculorum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Speculo.</i>		Dat. <i>Speculis.</i>
	Acc. <i>Specul um.</i>		Acc. <i>Specul a.</i>
	Voc. <i>Specul um.</i>		Voc. <i>Specul a.</i>
	Abl. <i>Speculo.</i>		Abl. <i>Speculis.</i>

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Orpheus.</i>
	Gen. <i>Orphei, vel Orpheos.</i>
	Dat. <i>Orpheo, vel Orphei.</i>
	Acc. <i>Orpheum, vel Orphea.</i>
	Voc. <i>Orpheu.</i>
	Abl. <i>Orpheo.</i>

Third

Third Declension.

Crinis, Hair, is a Noun Substantive of the *third Declension*, and *Masculine Gender*.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Crin is.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Crin es.</i>	Some Nouns of the third, make their Accusative in <i>im</i> , as <i>vim</i> , <i>ravim</i> , <i>tussim</i> , <i>sitim</i> , <i>Charyb-</i>
	Gen. <i>Crin is.</i>		Gen. <i>Crin ium.</i>	
	Dat. <i>Crin i.</i>		Dat. <i>Crin ibus.</i>	
	Acc. <i>Crin em.</i>		Acc. <i>Crin es.</i>	
	Voc. <i>Crin is.</i>		Voc. <i>Crin es.</i>	
	Abl. <i>Crin e.</i>		Abl. <i>Crin ibus.</i>	

dim & *amussim*, and these make their Ablative in *i*. So do all the Names of Months in *is* and *er*. *Septembri*, *Aprili*; to which add *Pugili*, and *Strigili*. Neuters in *e*, *al*, and *ar*, (except *Gausape*, *Praspe*, and proper Names, as *Præneste*, &c. and *Far*, *Hepar*, *Jubar*, *Nectar*,) make the Ablative in *i*, *Ignis*, *Unguis*, *Suppelles*, *Anguis*, *Vestis*, *Rus*, make the Ablative in *e* and *i*.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Calcar.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Calcaria.</i>	Some Nouns make both <i>em</i> and <i>im</i> in the Accusative, as <i>Febris</i> , <i>Pelvis</i> , <i>Buris</i> , <i>Torquis</i> , <i>Puppis</i> , <i>Securis</i> .
	Gen. <i>Calcaris.</i>		Gen. <i>Calcarium.</i>	
	Dat. <i>Calcar i.</i>		Dat. <i>Calcaribus.</i>	
	Acc. <i>Calcar.</i>		Acc. <i>Calcaria.</i>	
	Voc. <i>Calcar.</i>		Voc. <i>Calcaria.</i>	
	Abl. <i>Calcar i.</i>		Abl. <i>Calcaribus.</i>	

Turris, *Aqualis*, *Navis*, *Restis*, *Bipennis*, *Clavis*; and these have *e* and *i* in the Ablative. Nouns which have the Nature of Adjectives, as *sodalis*, *annalis*, *rivalis*, *canalis*, *natalis*, *contubernalis*, *popularis*, *familiaris*, *triennis*, *affinis*, *adilis*, most commonly have *i* in the Ablative. Nouns whose Ablative is in *i* only, or *e* and *i*, and Nouns not increasing in *is* and *es*, make *ium* in the Genitive Plural, except *Canis*, *Panis*, *Vates*, *Juvenis*, *Volucris*, *Opes*, *Apis*, which make *Canum*, &c. When the Nominative Singular ends with two Consonants, their Genitive Plural is in *ium*; as *urbs*, *urbium*, &c. except *Hyemum*, *Principum*, *Forcipum*, *Inopum*, *Calibum*, *Aucupum*, *Municipum*, *Arabum*, *Cyclopum*.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Poema.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>Poemata.</i>	Neuters in <i>ma</i> make their Genitive Plural by <i>tum</i> , their Dative and Ablatives in <i>ia</i> most usually. Neuters whose Ablative ends in <i>e</i> , make the Nominative Plural in <i>a</i> , Ablatives in <i>i</i> make the Nominative Plural in <i>ia</i> .
	Gen. <i>Poematis.</i>		G. <i>Poematum.</i> (<i>tibus.</i>	
	Dat. <i>Poemati.</i>		D. <i>Poematis</i> vel <i>Poema-</i>	
	Acc. <i>Poema.</i>		A. <i>Poemata.</i>	
	Voc. <i>Poema.</i>		V. <i>Poemata.</i> (<i>tibus.</i>	
	Abl. <i>Poemate.</i>		A. <i>Poematis</i> vel <i>Poema-</i>	

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Virtus.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Virtutes.</i>	<i>Virtus</i> , <i>Vir-</i> <i>tue</i> , <i>Sermo ser-</i> <i>monis</i> , <i>Speech</i> , <i>Honor honoris</i> , <i>Honour</i> .
	Gen. <i>Virtutis.</i>		Gen. <i>Virtutum.</i>	
	Dat. <i>Virtuti.</i>		Dat. <i>Virtutibus.</i>	
	Acc. <i>Virtutem.</i>		Acc. <i>Virtutes.</i>	
	Voc. <i>Virtus.</i>		Voc. <i>Virtutes.</i>	
	Abl. <i>Virtute.</i>		Abl. <i>Virtutibus.</i>	

C

Nom,

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Ætas.</i>	} Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Ætates.</i>
	Gen. <i>Ætatis.</i>		Gen. <i>Ætatum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Ætati.</i>		Dat. <i>Ætatibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Ætatem.</i>		Acc. <i>Ætates.</i>
	Voc. <i>Ætas.</i>		Voc. <i>Ætates.</i>
	Abl. <i>Ætate.</i>		Abl. <i>Ætatibus.</i>

Silex icis, a
Flint. *Onus*
eris, a Bur-
den. *Crimen*,
inis, a Fault.
Lapis, a Stone.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Lapis.</i>	} Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Lapides.</i>
	Gen. <i>Lapidis.</i>		Gen. <i>Lapidum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Lapidi.</i>		Dat. <i>Lapidibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Lapidem.</i>		Acc. <i>Lapides.</i>
	Voc. <i>Lapis.</i>		Voc. <i>Lapides.</i>
	Abl. <i>Lapide.</i>		Abl. <i>Lapidibus.</i>

Pixis, a Box.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Pixis.</i>	} Pluraliter.	N. <i>Pixides.</i>
	Gen. <i>Pixidis</i> , vel <i>dos.</i>		G. <i>Pixidum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Pixidi.</i>		D. <i>Pixidibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Pixidem</i> , vel <i>da.</i>		A. <i>Pixides</i> , vel <i>das.</i>
	Voc. <i>Pixis.</i>		V. <i>Pixides.</i>
	Abl. <i>Pixide.</i>		A. <i>Pixidibus.</i>

Fourth Declension.

Manus a Hand is a Noun Substantive of the fourth Declension, and Feminine Gender.

Motus, Mo-
tion. *Gradus*,
a Degree.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Man us.</i>	} Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Man us.</i>
	Gen. <i>Man us.</i>		Gen. <i>Man uum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Man ui.</i>		Dat. <i>Man ibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Man um.</i>		Acc. <i>Man us.</i>
	Voc. <i>Man us.</i>		Voc. <i>Man us.</i>
	Abl. <i>Man u.</i>		Abl. <i>Man ibus.</i>

Lacus, a Lake.
Specus, a Den.
Tribus, a
Stock. *Partus*,
a Birth. *Por-
tus*, a Haven.
Artus, Limbs.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Arcus.</i>	} Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Arcus.</i>
	Gen. <i>Arcus.</i>		Gen. <i>Arcuum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Arcui.</i>		Dat. <i>Arc ubus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Arcum.</i>		Acc. <i>Arcus.</i>
	Voc. <i>Arcus.</i>		Voc. <i>Aocus.</i>
	Abl. <i>Arcu.</i>		Abl. <i>Arc ubus.</i>

Acus, a Needle. *Quercus*, an Oake. *Ficus*, a Fig. and *Veru* in the Plural Dative and Ablative, *ubus*.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Genu.</i>	} Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Genua.</i>
	Gen. <i>Genu.</i>		Gen. <i>Genuum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Genu.</i>		Dat. <i>Genibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Genu.</i>		Acc. <i>Genua.</i>
	Voc. <i>Genu.</i>		Voc. <i>Genua.</i>
	Abl. <i>Genu.</i>		Abl. <i>Genibus.</i>

Fifth Declension.

Res is a Noun *Substantive* of the *fifth Declension*, and *Feminine Gender*.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>R es.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>R es.</i>	Nouns of the third, fourth, and fifth Declension have the Nominative, Accusative and Vocative like in the Plural; the Dative and Ablative Plural are a-like in all the several Declensions.
	Gen. <i>R ei.</i>		Gen. <i>R erum.</i>	
	Dat. <i>R ei.</i>		Dat. <i>R ebus.</i>	
	Acc. <i>R em.</i>		Acc. <i>R es.</i>	
	Voc. <i>R es.</i>		Voc. <i>R es.</i>	
	Abl. <i>R e.</i>		Abl. <i>R ebus.</i>	

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Di es.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Di es.</i>	The Ancients did make the Genitive of this Declension in <i>ii, es</i> , and <i>e</i> . <i>Pernicii causa</i> . Cic.
	Gen. <i>Di ei.</i>		Gen. <i>Di erum.</i>	
	Dat. <i>Di ei.</i>		Dat. <i>Di ebus.</i>	
	Acc. <i>Di em.</i>		Acc. <i>Di es.</i>	
	Voc. <i>Di es.</i>		Voc. <i>Di es.</i>	
	Abl. <i>Di e.</i>		Abl. <i>Di ebus.</i>	

munera letitiamque dii, die, dei, and the Dative hath been anciently in *e*.

Felix, happy, is a Noun *Adjective* of one Termination, and *third Declension*.

Singulariter.	N. <i>Felix.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>Felices, felicia.</i>
	G. <i>Felicis.</i>		G. <i>Feliciū.</i>
	D. <i>Felici.</i>		D. <i>Felicibus.</i>
	A. <i>Felicem.</i>		A. <i>Felices, felicia.</i>
	V. <i>Felix.</i>		V. <i>Felices, felicia.</i>
	A. <i>Felice, vel felici.</i>		A. <i>Felicibus.</i>

Tristis, sad, is a Noun *Adjective* of two Terminations, and *third Declension*.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Tristis, triste.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Tristes, tristia.</i>	<i>Suavis</i> pleasant, <i>humilis</i> humble. When the Adjective hath two Endings in one
	Gen. <i>Tristis.</i>		Gen. <i>Tristium.</i>	
	Dat. <i>Tristi.</i>		Dat. <i>Tristibus.</i>	
	Acc. <i>Tristem, triste.</i>		Acc. <i>Tristes, tristia.</i>	
	Voc. <i>Tristis, triste.</i>		Voc. <i>Tristes, tristia.</i>	
	Abl. <i>Tristi.</i>		Abl. <i>Tristibus.</i>	

Case, the first is Masculine and Feminine, as *tristis*, and the second Neuter, as *triste*.

Bonus, good, is a Noun *Adjective* of three Terminations, of the *second* and *first Declension*.

When the Adjective hath three divers Endings, the first is Masculine, as *Bonus*, the second Feminine, as *Bona*, the third Neuter, as *Bonum*, &c.

Singulariter.	N. <i>bonus, bona, bonum.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>boni, bonæ, bona.</i>
	G. <i>boni, bonæ, boni.</i>		G. <i>bonorum, bonarum;</i>
	D. <i>bono, bonæ, bono.</i>		D. <i>bonis. (bonorum.</i>
	A. <i>bonum, bonam, bonum.</i>		A. <i>bonos, bonas, bona.</i>
	V. <i>bone, bona, bonum.</i>		V. <i>boni, bonæ, bona.</i>
	A. <i>bono, bona, bono.</i>		A. <i>bonis.</i>

So *totus*, whole, *solus*, alone, *ullus*, any, *uter*, whether, *neuter*, neither. *Unus* wanteth the Plural, unless it be joyned with a Word that wanteth the Singular.

Unus, one.

Alter, another, or either.

Singulariter.	N. <i>unus, una, unum.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>alter, altera, alterum.</i>
	G. <i>unius.</i>		G. <i>alterius.</i>
	D. <i>uni.</i>		D. <i>alteri.</i>
	A. <i>unum, unam, unum.</i>		A. <i>alterum, alteram, alterum.</i>
	V. <i>une, una, unum.</i>		V. <i>caret. (rum.</i>
	A. <i>uno, una, uno.</i>		A. <i>altero, altera, altero.</i>

Alius, another.

Singulariter.	N. <i>alius, alia, aliud.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>alii, aliæ, alia.</i>
	G. <i>alius.</i>		G. <i>aliorum, aliarum,</i>
	D. <i>alii.</i>		D. <i>aliis. (aliorum.</i>
	A. <i>alium, aliam,</i>		A. <i>alios, alias, alia.</i>
	V. <i>caret. (aliud.</i>		V. <i>caret.</i>
	A. <i>alio, alia, alio.</i>		A. <i>aliis.</i>

Duo, two.

Ambo, both.

Duo and *ambo* are sometimes used for *duos* and *ambos*.

Pluraliter.	N. <i>duo, duæ, duo.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>ambo, ambæ, ambo.</i>
	G. <i>duorum, duarum, duorum.</i>		G. <i>amborum, ambarum, amborum.</i>
	D. <i>duobus, duabus, duobus.</i>		D. <i>ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.</i>
	A. <i>duos, duas, duo.</i>		A. <i>ambos, ambas, ambo.</i>
	V. <i>duo, duæ, duo.</i>		V. <i>ambo, ambæ, ambo.</i>
	A. <i>duobus, duabus, duobus.</i>		A. <i>ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.</i>

Tres, three.

Quatuor, four.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>tres, tria.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>quatuor.</i>
	Gen. <i>trium.</i>		Gen. <i>quatuor.</i>
	Dat. <i>tribus.</i>		Dat. <i>quatuor.</i>
	Acc. <i>tres, tria.</i>		Acc. <i>quatuor.</i>
	Voc. <i>tres, tria.</i>		Voc. <i>quatuor.</i>
	Abl. <i>tribus.</i>		Abl. <i>quatuor.</i>

Acer,

Acer, sharp, is a Noun *Adjective* of three Terminations, of the *third Declension*.

Singulariter.	Nom.	<i>acer, acris, acre.</i>	Pluraliter.	N.	<i>acres, acria.</i>	So <i>celer, Sittvester, Pedester, Campester, Equester, Paluster, volucer, celeber, saluber, alacer.</i>
	Gen.	<i>acris.</i>		G.	<i>acrium.</i>	
	Dat.	<i>acri.</i>		D.	<i>acribus.</i>	
	Acc.	<i>acrem, acre.</i>		A.	<i>acres, acria.</i>	
	Voc.	<i>acer, acris, acre.</i>		V.	<i>acres, acria.</i>	
	Abl.	<i>acri.</i>		A.	<i>acribus.</i>	

Three Degrees of Comparison.

The Positive declares without Excess;
 With the Sign [more] Comparatives increase;
 By [most] the bold Superlatives are known,
 Beyond which there is no Comparison.

- P. *Durus*, hard.
 C. *Durior*, more hard.
 S. *Durissimus*, most hard.

The Positives and Superlatives are declined like *Bonus*. The Comparative and Superlative are formed of the first Case of

their Positive in [i] as from *duri*, the Genitive of *durus*, by adding [or] and [us] are made the Comparative *durior* and *durius*, and by adding *s*, and *simus*, the Superlative *durissimus*.

An *Adjective* of the *Comparative Degree*.

Singulariter.	N.	<i>tristior, tristius.</i>	Pluraliter.	N.	<i>tristiores, tristiora.</i>	<i>Tristior, more sad. Dulcior, sweeter.</i>
	G.	<i>tristioris.</i>		G.	<i>tristiorum.</i>	
	D.	<i>tristiori.</i>		D.	<i>tristioribus.</i>	
	A.	<i>tristiozem, tristius.</i>		A.	<i>tristiores, tristiora.</i>	
	V.	<i>tristis, tristius.</i>		V.	<i>tristiores, tristiora.</i>	
	A.	<i>tristiore, vel tristiori.</i>		A.	<i>tristioribus.</i>	

Comparisons irregular.

TO *Adjectives* in [er,] we may contrive,
 By adding [rimus,] their Superlative.

Pulcher, fair, *pulchrior*, more fair, *pulcherrimus* most fair.

IF before final [us] a Vowel be,
 Compare with [magis] and with [maxime.]

Pius, godly, *magis pius*, more godly, *maxime pius*, most godly.

From

FRom facio, dico, loquor, volo, frame
Comparisons, as if from [ens] they came.

Maledicens.
Benevolens.

Maledicus, an evil
Speaker.

Maledicentior.

Maledicentissimus.

Benevolus, kind.

Benevolentior.

Benevolentissimus.

Munificens.
Magniloquens.

Munificus, bountiful.

Munificentior.

Munificentissimus.

Magniloquus, a great
Talker.

Magniloquentior.

Magniloquentissimus.

Comparisons defective.

These want the *Positive*.

Prior, the former.

Ocyor, more swift.

Deterior, worse.

Penitior, more inward.

Primus, the first.

Ocyssimus, most swift.

Deterrimus, worst.

Penitissimus, most inward.

These want the *Comparative*.

Novus, new.

Invitus, unwilling.

Inclutus, famous.

Diversus, different.

Meritus, deserving.

Sacer, holy.

Falsus, false.

Fidus, faithful.

Nuperus, late.

Novissimus, newest, or last.

Invitissimus, most.

Inclutissimus, most.

Diversissimus, most.

Meritissimus, most.

Sacerrimus, most.

Falssissimus, most.

Fidissimus, most.

Nuperrimus, most.

These want the *Superlative*.

Dexter, lucky.

Sinister, unlucky.

Opimus, fat.

Juvenis, young.

Senex, old.

Declivis, steep.

Longinquus, far.

Salutaris, healthful.

Supinus, careless.

Dexterior, more lucky.

Sinisterior, more.

Opimior, more.

Junior, the younger.

Senior, the elder.

Declivior, more.

Longinquier, more.

Salutarior, more.

Supinior.

Some *Adverbs* and *Prepositions* compared.

Sæpe, often.

Sæpius, more often.

Sæpissime, most often.

Diu, long.

Diutius, longer.

Diutissime, most long.

Supra,

<i>Supra</i> , above.	<i>ultra</i> , beyond.	
<i>Superior</i> , higher.	<i>ulterior</i> , more.	
* <i>Supremus</i> , the highest.	<i>ultimus</i> , the last.	* <i>Vel summus</i> .
<i>Citra</i> , on this side.	<i>Prope</i> , near.	
<i>Citerior</i> , more.	<i>Propior</i> , more.	* Thence <i>Pro-</i>
<i>Citimus</i> , most.	* <i>Proximus</i> , nearest.	<i>ximior</i> .
<i>Bonus</i> , good.	<i>melior</i> , better.	<i>optimus</i> , best.
<i>Malus</i> , evil.	<i>pejor</i> , worse.	<i>peffimus</i> , worst.
<i>Magnus</i> , great.	<i>major</i> , greater.	<i>maximus</i> , greatest.
<i>Parvus</i> , little.	<i>minor</i> , less.	<i>minimus</i> , least.
<i>Nequam</i> , wicked.	<i>nequior</i> .	<i>nequissimus</i> .
<i>Dives</i> , rich.	<i>ditior</i> ,	<i>ditissimus</i> .
<i>Exterus</i> , outward.	<i>exterior</i> .	<i>extremus</i> , furthest.
<i>Inferus</i> , below.	<i>inferior</i> .	<i>infimus</i> .
<i>Superus</i> , above.	<i>superior</i> .	<i>supremus</i> .
<i>Posterus</i> , late.	<i>posterior</i> .	<i>postremus</i> .
<i>Facilis</i> , easy.	<i>facilior</i> .	<i>facillimus</i> .
<i>Gracilis</i> , small.	<i>gracilior</i> .	<i>gracillimus</i> .
<i>Humilis</i> , humble.	<i>humilior</i> .	<i>humillimus</i> .
<i>Similis</i> , like.	<i>similior</i> .	<i>simillimus</i> .
<i>Agilis</i> , nimble.	<i>agilior</i> .	<i>agillimus</i> .
<i>Multus</i> , much.	<i>plus</i> ,	<i>plurimus</i> .

A Type of the Degrees regular.

Singulariter.

Pluraliter.

N.	<i>durus.</i> <i>dura.</i> <i>durum, durius.</i>	<i>durior.</i> <i>durissimus.</i> <i>durissima.</i> <i>durissimum.</i>
G.	<i>duri.</i> <i>durae.</i> <i>duri.</i>	<i>duriores.</i> <i>durissimi.</i> <i>durissimae.</i> <i>durissimi.</i>
D.	<i>duro.</i> <i>durae.</i> <i>duro.</i>	<i>duriori.</i> <i>durissimo.</i> <i>durissimae.</i> <i>durissimo.</i>
A.	<i>durum.</i> <i>duram.</i> <i>durum.</i>	<i>duriolem.</i> <i>durissimum.</i> <i>durissimam.</i> <i>durissimum.</i>
V.	<i>dure.</i> <i>dura.</i> <i>durum.</i>	<i>durior.</i> <i>durissime.</i> <i>durissima.</i> <i>durissimum.</i>
A.	<i>duro.</i> <i>dura.</i> <i>duro.</i>	<i>duriole,</i> <i>vel</i> <i>duriori.</i> <i>durissimo.</i> <i>durissima.</i> <i>durissimo.</i>
	<i>duri.</i> <i>durae.</i> <i>dura.</i>	<i>duriores.</i> <i>durissimi.</i> <i>durissimae.</i> <i>durissimi.</i>
	<i>duris.</i>	<i>durioribus.</i> <i>durissimis.</i>
	<i>duros.</i> <i>duras.</i> <i>dura.</i>	<i>duriores.</i> <i>durissimos.</i> <i>durissimas.</i> <i>durissima.</i>
	<i>duri.</i> <i>durae.</i> <i>dura.</i>	<i>duriores.</i> <i>durissimi.</i> <i>durissimae.</i> <i>durissimi.</i>
	<i>duris.</i>	<i>durioribus.</i> <i>durissimis.</i>

A View of the 5 Declensions, or of the several Endings of Substantives and Adjectives.

	Nom.	G.	D.	Acc.	V.Ab.	N.	G.	D.	Ac.	V.Ab.
Singulariter.	<i>a</i>	<i>Musa</i>	<i>e</i>		<i>am</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>a</i>			
		<i>Bona</i>	<i>e</i>		<i>am</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>a</i>			
	<i>e</i>	<i>Epitome</i>	<i>es</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>en</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>arum</i>	<i>is</i>
	<i>es</i>	<i>Pyrites</i>	<i>e</i>		<i>en</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>e</i>			
	<i>as</i>	<i>Satrapas</i>	<i>e</i>		<i>am</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>a</i>			

		N.	G.	D.	Ac.	V.Ab.			N.	G.	D.	Ac.	V.Ab.
Singulariter.	us	Dominus				e			i			os	i
		Bonus											
	er	Liber				er			i			os	i
		Pulcher	i	o	um		o	Plural.		orum	is		is
	um	Verbum				um			a			a	a
		Bonum											
ur	Satur				ur			i			os	i	
ir	Vir				ir								

	N.		G. D.		Ac. V.Ab.		N.		G. D.		Ac. V.Ab.	
<i>a</i>	<i>Diadema</i>	<i>tis</i>		<i>ma</i>			<i>a</i>					
<i>c</i>	<i>Lac</i>	<i>tis</i>		<i>Lac</i>			<i>a</i>					
<i>t</i>	<i>Caput</i>	<i>itis</i>		<i>put</i>			<i>a</i>					
<i>o</i>	<i>Sermo</i>	<i>onis</i>		<i>em</i>			<i>es</i>					
<i>as</i>	<i>Nostras</i>	<i>tis</i>		<i>em</i>			<i>es</i>					
<i>us</i>	<i>Tempus</i>	<i>oris</i>		<i>us</i>			<i>a</i>					
<i>x</i>	<i>Fœlix</i>	<i>cis</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>em, ix</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>es, ia</i>	<i>um</i>	<i>ibus</i>		<i>ibus</i>	
<i>is</i>	<i>Lapis</i>	<i>idis</i>		<i>em</i>			<i>es</i>					
	<i>Tristis</i>	<i>tis</i>		<i>em</i>			<i>es</i>					
<i>e</i>	<i>Vestigal</i>	<i>lis</i>		<i>al</i>			<i>ia</i>					
<i>n</i>	<i>Nomen</i>	<i>inis</i>		<i>men</i>			<i>a</i>					
<i>er</i>	<i>Imber</i>	<i>ris</i>		<i>em</i>			<i>es</i>					
<i>or</i>	<i>Tristior</i>	<i>oris</i>		<i>em</i>			<i>es</i>					
<i>es</i>	<i>Nubes</i>	<i>is</i>		<i>em</i>			<i>es</i>					

N.		G.		D.	Ac.	V.	Ab.	N.		G.		D.	Ac.	V.	Ab.
Sing.	us	Manus		us	ui	um	us	u	Plur.	us	uum	ibu.	us	us	ibus
	u	Cornu		u	u	u	u			ua		ua	ua	ua	uas

N.		G. D.		Ac.		V.Ab.		N.		G.		D.		Ac.		V.Ab.	
Sing.	<i>es</i>	<i>Dies</i>															
		<i>Res</i>	<i>ei</i>	<i>ei</i>	<i>em</i>	<i>es</i>	<i>e</i>	Plur.	<i>es</i>	<i>erum</i>	<i>ebus</i>	<i>es</i>	<i>es</i>	<i>es</i>	<i>es</i>	<i>ebus</i>	

Sub-

Substantives and Adjectives declined together through every Declension.

FIRST DECLENSION.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Musa bona*, a good Song.
 Gen. *Musæ bonæ*, of a good Song.
 Dat. *Musæ bonæ*, to a good Song.
 Acc. *Musam bonam*, the good Song.
 Voc. *Musa bona*, O good Song.
 Abl. *Musa bona*, from, or by a good Song.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Musæ bonæ*, good Songs.
 Gen. *Musarum bonarum*, of good Songs.
 Dat. *Musis bonis*, to good Songs.
 Acc. *Musas bonas*, the good Songs.
 Voc. *Musæ bonæ*, O good Songs.
 Abl. *Musis bonis*, from, or by good Songs.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Musa melior*, a better Song.
 Gen. *Musæ melioris*, of a better Song.
 Dat. *Musæ meliori*, to a better Song.
 Acc. *Musam meliorem*, the better Song.
 Voc. *Musa melior*, O better Song.
 Abl. *Musa meliore*, from, or by a better Song.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Musæ meliores*, better Songs.
 Gen. *Musarum meliorum*, of better Songs.
 Dat. *Musis melioribus*, to better Songs.
 Acc. *Musas meliores*, the better Songs.
 Voc. *Musæ meliores*, O better Songs.
 Abl. *Musis melioribus*, from, or by better Songs.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Musa tristis*, a mournful Song.
 Gen. *Musæ tristis*, of a mournful Song.
 Dat. *Musæ tristi*, to a mournful Song.
 Acc. *Musam tristem*, the mournful Song.
 Voc. *Musa tristis*, O mournful Song.
 Abl. *Musa tristi*, from, or by a mournful Song.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Musæ tristes*, mournful Songs.
 Gen. *Musarum tristium*, of mournful Songs.
 Dat. *Musis tristibus*, to mournful Songs.
 Acc. *Musas tristes*, the mournful Songs.
 Voc. *Musæ tristes*, O mournful Songs.
 Abl. *Musis tristibus*, from, or by mournful Songs.

Nom. *Æneas inclytus*, famous Æneas.
 Gen. *Æneæ inclyti*, of famous Æneas.
 Dat. *Æneæ inclyto*, to famous Æneas.
 Acc. *Æneam*, or *Ænean inclytum*, the famous Æneas.
 Voc. *Ænea inclyte*, O famous Æneas.
 Abl. *Ænea inclyto*, from, or by famous Æneas.

And after the

Singulariter.

Manner of
 this last are
 declined, *Dea*,
Mula, *Equa*,
Liberta, *Fa-*
mula, *Serva*,
Socia, *duæ*, *am-*
bæ, and also
Filia, and *Na-*
ta, saveing
 that these
 two last make
 the Dative
 and Ablative
 Case Plural in
is, or in *abus*.

Nom. *Anima felix*, a happy Soul.
 Gen. *Animæ felicitis*, of a happy Soul.
 Dat. *Animæ felici*, to a happy Soul.
 Acc. *Animam felicem*, the happy Soul.
 Voc. *Anima felix*, O happy Soul.
 Abl. *Anima felice*, or *felici*, from, or by a happy Soul.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Animæ felices*, happy Souls.
 Gen. *Animarum felicitium*, of happy Souls.
 Dat. *Animabus felicibus*, to happy Souls.
 Acc. *Animas felices*, the happy Souls.
 Voc. *Animæ felices*, O happy Souls.
 Abl. *Animabus felicibus*, from, or by happy Souls.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Magister eruditus*, a learned Master.
 Gen. *Magistri eruditi*, of a learned Master.
 Dat. *Magistro erudito*, to a learned Master.
 Acc. *Magistrum eruditum*, the learned Master.
 Voc. *Magister erudite*, O learned Master.
 Abl. *Magistro erudito*, from, or by a learned Master.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Magistri eruditi*, learned Masters.
 Gen. *Magistorum eruditorum*, of learned Masters.
 Dat. *Magistris eruditis*, to learned Masters.
 Acc. *Magistros eruditos*, the learned Masters.
 Voc. *Magistri eruditi*, O learned Masters.
 Abl. *Magistris eruditis*, from, or by learned Masters.

Sin-

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Puer audax*, a bold Boy.
 Gen. *Pueri audacis*, of a bold Boy.
 Dat. *Puero audaci*, to a bold Boy.
 Acc. *Puerum audacem*, the bold Boy.
 Voc. *Puer audax*, O bold Boy.
 Abl. *Puero audace*, from, or by a bold Boy.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Pueri audaces*, bold Boys.
 Gen. *Puerorum audacium*, of bold Boys.
 Dat. *Pueris audacibus*, to bold Boys.
 Acc. *Pueros audaces*, the bold Boys.
 Voc. *Pueri audaces*, O bold Boys.
 Abl. *Pueris audacibus*, from, or by bold Boys.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Dominus miser*, a pitiful Lord.
 Gen. *Domini miseri*, of a pitiful Lord.
 Dat. *Domino misero*, to a pitiful Lord.
 Acc. *Dominum miserum*, the pitiful Lord.
 Voc. *Domine miser*, O pitiful Lord.
 Abl. *Domino misero*, from, or by a pitiful Lord.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Domini miseri*, pitiful Lords.
 Gen. *Dominorum miserorum*, of pitiful Lords.
 Dat. *Dominis miseris*, to pitiful Lords.
 Acc. *Dominos miseros*, the pitiful Lords.
 Voc. *Domini miseri*, O pitiful Lords.
 Abl. *Dominis miseris*, from, or by pitiful Lords.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Filius meus*, my Son.
 Gen. *Filii mei*, of my Son.
 Dat. *Filio meo*, to my Son.
 Acc. *Filium meum*, my Son.
 Voc. *Fili mi*, O my Son.
 Abl. *Filio meo*, from, or by my Son.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Filii mei*, my Sons.
 Gen. *Filiorum meorum*, of my Sons.
 Dat. *Filiis meis*, to my Sons.
 Acc. *Filios meos*, my Sons.
 Voc. *Filii mei*, O my Sons.
 Abl. *Filiis meis*, from, or by my Sons.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Regnum minus*, a lesser Kingdom.
 Gen. *Regni minoris*, of a lesser Kingdom.
 Dat. *Regno minori*, to a lesser Kingdom.
 Acc. *Regnum minus*, the lesser Kingdom.
 Voc. *Regnum minus*, O lesser Kingdom.
 Abl. *Regno minore*, from, or by a lesser Kingdom.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Regna minora*, lesser Kingdoms.
 Gen. *Regnorum minorum*, of lesser Kingdoms.
 Dat. *Regnis minoribus*, to lesser Kingdoms.
 Acc. *Regna minora*, the lesser Kingdoms.
 Voc. *Regna minora*, O lesser Kingdoms.
 Abl. *Regnis minoribus*, from, or by lesser Kingdoms.

THIRD DECLENSION.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Lapis rotundus*, a round Stone.
 Gen. *Lapidis rotundi*, of a round Stone.
 Dat. *Lapidi rotundo*, to a round Stone.
 Acc. *Lapidem rotundum*, the round Stone.
 Voc. *Lapis rotunde*, O round Stone.
 Abl. *Lapide rotundo*, from, or by a round Stone.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Lapides rotundi*, round Stones.
 Gen. *Lapidum rotundorum*, of round Stones.
 Dat. *Lapidibus rotundis*, to round Stones.
 Acc. *Lapides rotundos*, the round Stones.
 Voc. *Lapides rotundi*, O round Stones.
 Abl. *Lapidibus rotundis*, from, or by round Stones.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Flumen placidum*, a gentle Stream.
 Gen. *Fluminis placidi*, of a gentle Stream.
 Dat. *Flumini placido*, to a gentle Stream.
 Acc. *Flumen placidum*, the gentle Stream.
 Voc. *Flumen placidum*, O gentle Stream.
 Abl. *Flumine placido*, from, or by a gentle Stream.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Flumina placida*, gentle Streams.
 Gen. *Fluminum placidorum*, of gentle Streams.
 Dat. *Fluminibus placidis*, to gentle Streams.
 Acc. *Flumina placida*, the gentle Streams.
 Voc. *Flumina placida*, O gentle Streams.
 Abl. *Fluminibus placidis*, from, or by gentle Streams.

Sin-

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Rete rarum*, a fine Net.
 Gen. *Retis rari*, of a fine Net.
 Dat. *Reti raro*, to a fine Net.
 Acc. *Rete rarum*, the fine Net.
 Voc. *Rete rarum*, O fine Net.
 Abl. *Reti raro*, from, or by a fine Net.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Retia rara*, fine Nets.
 Gen. *Retium rarorum*, of fine Nets.
 Dat. *Retibus raris*, to fine Nets.
 Acc. *Retia rara*, the fine Nets.
 Voc. *Retia rara*, O fine Nets.
 Abl. *Retibus raris*, from, or by fine Nets.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Ales ingens*, a large Bird.
 Gen. *Alitis ingentis*, of a large Bird.
 Dat. *Aliti ingenti*, to a large Bird.
 Acc. *Alitem ingentem*, the large Bird.
 Voc. *Ales ingens*, O large Bird.
 Abl. *Alite ingente*, from, or by a large Bird.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Alites ingentes*, large Birds.
 Gen. *Alituum ingentium*, of large Birds.
 Dat. *Alitibus ingentibus*, to large Birds.
 Acc. *Alites ingentes*, the large Birds.
 Voc. *Alites ingentes*, O large Birds.
 Abl. *Alitibus ingentibus*, from, or by large Birds.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Calcar acre*, a sharp Spur.
 Gen. *Calcaris acris*, of a sharp Spur.
 Dat. *Calcari acri*, to a sharp Spur.
 Acc. *Calcar acre*, the sharp Spur.
 Voc. *Calcar acre*, O sharp Spur.
 Abl. *Calcare acri*, from, or by a sharp Spur.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Calcaria acria*, sharp Spurs.
 Gen. *Calcarium acrium*, of sharp Spurs.
 Dat. *Calcaribus acribus*, to sharp Spurs.
 Acc. *Calcaria acria*, the sharp Spurs.
 Voc. *Calcaria acria*, O sharp Spurs.
 Abl. *Calcaribus acribus*, from, or by sharp Spurs.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Caro morticina*, Carrion.
 Gen. *Carnis morticinæ*, of Carrion.
 Dat. *Carni morticinæ*, to Carrion.
 Acc. *Carnem morticinam*, the Carrion.
 Voc. *Caro morticina*, O Carrion.
 Abl. *Carne morticina*, from, or by Carrion.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Carnes morticinæ*, Carrion.
 Gen. *Carnium morticinarum*, of Carrion.
 Dat. *Carnibus morticinis*, to Carrion.
 Acc. *Carnes morticinas*, the Carrion.
 Voc. *Carnes morticinæ*, O Carrion.
 Abl. *Carnibus morticinis*, from, or by Carrion.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Pecten buxeus*, a box Comb.
 Gen. *Pectinis buxei*, of a box Comb.
 Dat. *Pectini buxeo*, to a box Comb.
 Acc. *Pectinem buxeum*; the box Comb.
 Voc. *Pecten buxee*, O box Comb.
 Abl. *Pectine buxeo*, from, or by a box Comb.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Pectines buxei*, box Combs.
 Gen. *Pectinum buxeorum*, of box Combs.
 Dat. *Pectinibus buxeis*, to box Combs.
 Acc. *Pectines buxeos*, the box Combs.
 Voc. *Pectines buxei*, O box Combs.
 Abl. *Pectinibus buxeis*, from, or by box Combs.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Æquor lentum*, a calm Sea.
 Gen. *Æquoris lenti*, of a calm Sea.
 Dat. *Æquori lento*, to a calm Sea.
 Acc. *Æquor lentum*, the calm Sea.
 Voc. *Æquor lentum*, O calm Sea.
 Abl. *Æquore lento*, from, or by a calm Sea.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Æquora lenta*, calm Seas.
 Gen. *Æquorum lentorum*, of calm Seas.
 Dat. *Æquoribus lentis*, to calm Seas.
 Acc. *Æquora lenta*, the calm Seas.
 Voc. *Æquora lenta*, O calm Seas.
 Abl. *Æquoribus lentis*, from, or by calm Seas.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Mulier pulchra*, a pretty Woman.
 Gen. *Mulieris pulchræ*, of a pretty Woman.
 Dat. *Mulieri pulchræ*, to a pretty Woman.
 Acc. *Mulierem pulchram*, the pretty Woman.
 Voc. *Mulier pulchra*, O pretty Woman.
 Abl. *Muliere pulchra*, from, or by a pretty Woman.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Mulieres pulchræ*, pretty Women.
 Gen. *Mulierum pulchrarum*, of pretty Women.
 Dat. *Mulieribus pulchris*, to pretty Women.
 Acc. *Mulieres pulchras*, the pretty Women.
 Voc. *Mulieres pulchræ*, O pretty Women.
 Abl. *Mulieribus pulchris*, from, or by pretty Women.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Auceps peritus*, a skilful Fowler.
 Gen. *Aucupis periti*, of a skilful Fowler.
 Dat. *Aucupi perito*, to a skilful Fowler.
 Acc. *Aucupem peritum*, the skilful Fowler.
 Voc. *Auceps perite*, O skilful Fowler.
 Abl. *Acupe perito*, from, or by a skilful Fowler.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Aucupes periti*, skilful Fowlers.
 Gen. *Acupum peritorum*, of skilful Fowlers.
 Dat. *Aucupibus peritis*, to skilful Fowlers.
 Acc. *Aucupes peritos*, the skilful Fowlers.
 Voc. *Aucupes periti*, O skilful Fowlers.
 Abl. *Aucupibus peritis*, from, or by skilful Fowlers.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Perdix rustica*, a Woodcock.
 Gen. *Perdicis rusticæ*, of a Woodcock.
 Dat. *Perdici rusticæ*, to a Woodcock.
 Acc. *Perdicem rusticam*, the Woodcock.
 Voc. *Perdix rustica*, O Woodcock.
 Abl. *Perdice rustica*, from, or by a Woodcock.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Perdices rusticæ*, Woodcocks.
 Gen. *Perdicum rusticarum*, of Woodcocks.
 Dat. *Perdicibus rusticis*, to Woodcocks.
 Acc. *Perdices rusticas*, the Woodcocks.
 Voc. *Perdices rusticæ*, O Woodcocks.
 Abl. *Perdicibus rusticis*, from, or by Woodcocks.

Sin-

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Pes sinister*, the left Foot.
 Gen. *Pedis sinistri*, of the left Foot.
 Dat. *Pedi sinistro*, to the left Foot.
 Acc. *Pedem sinistrum*, the left Foot.
 Voc. *Pes sinister*, O left Foot.
 Abl. *Pede sinistro*, from, or by the left Foot.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Pedes sinistri*, the left Feet.
 Gen. *Pedum sinistrorum*, of the left Feet.
 Dat. *Pedibus sinistris*, to the left Feet.
 Acc. *Pedes sinistros*, the left Feet.
 Voc. *Pedes sinistri*, O left Feet.
 Abl. *Pedibus sinistris*, from, or by the left Feet.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Genu flexum*, a bended Knee.
 Gen. *Genu flexi*, of a bended Knee.
 Dat. *Genu flexo*, to a bended Knee.
 Acc. *Genu flexum*, the bended Knee.
 Voc. *Genu flexum*, O bended Knee.
 Abl. *Genu flexo*, from, or by a bended Knee.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Genua flexa*, bended Knees.
 Gen. *Genuum flexorum*, of bended Knees.
 Dat. *Genibus flexis*, to bended Knees.
 Acc. *Genua flexa*, the bended Knees.
 Voc. *Genua flexa*, O bended Knees.
 Abl. *Genibus flexis*, from, or by bended Knees.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Manus dextra*, the right Hand.
 Gen. *Manus dextræ*, of the right Hand.
 Dat. *Manui dextræ*, to the right Hand.
 Acc. *Manum dextram*, the right Hand.
 Voc. *Manus dextra*, O right Hand.
 Abl. *Manu dextra*, from, or by the right Hand.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Manus dextræ*, the right Hands.
 Gen. *Manuum dextrarum*, of the right Hands.
 Dat. *Manibus dextris*, to the right Hands.
 Acc. *Manus dextras*, the right Hands.
 Voc. *Manus dextræ*, O right Hands.
 Abl. *Manibus dextris*, from, or by the right Hands.

Sin-

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Ficus arida*, a dry'd Fig.
 Gen. *Ficus aridæ*, of a dry'd Fig.
 Dat. *Ficui aridæ*, to a dry'd Fig.
 Acc. *Ficum aridam*, the dry'd Fig.
 Voc. *Ficus arida*, O dry'd Fig.
 Abl. *Ficu arida*, from, or by a dry'd Fig.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Ficus aridæ*, dry'd Figs.
 Gen. *Ficum aridarum*, of dry'd Figs.
 Dat. *Ficubus aridis*, to dry'd Figs.
 Acc. *Ficus aridas*, the dry'd Figs.
 Voc. *Ficus aridæ*, O dry'd Figs.
 Abl. *Ficubus aridis*, from, or by dry'd Figs.

F I F T H D E C L E N S I O N .

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Facies illota*, a dirty Face.
 Gen. *Faciei illotæ*, of a dirty Face.
 Dat. *Faciei illotæ*, to a dirty Face.
 Acc. *Faciem illotam*, the dirty Face.
 Voc. *Facies illota*, O dirty Face.
 Abl. *Facie illota*, from, or by a dirty Face.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Facies illotæ*, dirty Faces.
 Gen. *Facierum illotarum*, of dirty Faces.
 Dat. *Faciebus illotis*, to dirty Faces.
 Acc. *Facies illotas*, the dirty Faces.
 Voc. *Facies illotæ*, O dirty Faces.
 Abl. *Faciebus illotis*, from, or by dirty Faces.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Dies festus*, a holy Day.
 Gen. *Diei festi*, of a holy Day.
 Dat. *Diei festo*, to a holy Day.
 Acc. *Diem festum*, the holy Day.
 Voc. *Dies feste*, O holy Day.
 Abl. *Die festo*, from, or by a holy Day.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Dies festi*, holy Days.
 Gen. *Dierum festorum*, of holy Days.
 Dat. *Diebus festis*, to holy Days.
 Acc. *Dies festos*, the holy Days.
 Voc. *Dies festi*, O holy Days.
 Abl. *Diebus festis*, from, or by holy Days.

HETEROCLYTES.

WE call those Heteroclytes which are found To change, to be defective, or abound.

Nouns that vary or change.

SOME Feminines turn Neuter, Neuter some, When they are Plural, Feminines become.

<i>Pergamus.</i>	<i>Supellex.</i>	<i>Corbasus.</i>
<i>Nundinum.</i>	<i>Epulum.</i>	<i>Delicium.</i>
<i>Balneum.</i>	<i>Pl. æ.</i>	

SOME Neuters, when you Plural them decline, Unto the Masculines themselves confine.

<i>Cælum.</i>	<i>Argos.</i>	<i>Elysium.</i>
---------------	---------------	-----------------

SOME in first Number Masculine do bear, But in the Plural only Neuters are.

<i>Avernus.</i>	<i>Pangæus.</i>	<i>Massicus.</i>	<i>Pl. æ.</i>
<i>Tenarus.</i>	<i>Gargarus.</i>	<i>Tartarus.</i>	

All Nouns of Number from four to an hundred inclusively, are *Ap-
totes*, and vary in no Case. * in both Numbers.

† Adjectively

when it signifies necessary. †† Both Adjective and Substantive Plur.

millia, millium, millibus, &c.

Nouns which do change no Case at all, Some Undeclin'd or Aptotes call.

<i>Quatuor.</i>	<i>Fas.</i>	<i>Gummi.</i>
<i>Quot.</i>	<i>Cornu.</i>	<i>Alpha.</i>
<i>Nihil.</i>	† <i>Opus.</i>	<i>Tot.</i>
* <i>Pondo.</i>	<i>Tempe.</i>	
<i>Centum.</i>	†† <i>Mille.</i>	<i>Frugi.</i>
<i>Nequam.</i>	<i>Neceffe.</i>	<i>Sinapi.</i>
	<i>Nefas.</i>	

SOME Nouns but one Case do allow;

<i>Abl. Natu.</i>	<i>Noctu.</i>	<i>Promptu.</i>
<i>Injussu.</i>	<i>Permissu.</i>	<i>Jussu.</i>
<i>Ambago.</i>	<i>Ac.Pl. Inficias.</i>	<i>Ingratiis.</i>

And others are declin'd with two.

<i>Plus is whole in the Plur.</i>	<i>Verberis, re.</i>	<i>Spontis, te.</i>	<i>Plus, pluris.</i>
<i>Plures, ræ.</i>	<i>Vesper, re.</i>	<i>Imperis, te.</i>	
<i>Plurium, Plu- ribus, &c.</i>	<i>Tabi, Tabo.</i>	<i>Juguris, re.</i>	

WE limit some to Cases three;

Gen.	{ Vicis. Opis. Precis. Dapis. Sordis. }	Acc.	{ Vicem. Opem. Precem. Dapem. Sordem. }	Abl.	{ Vice. Ope. Prece. Dape. Sorde. }
------	---	------	---	------	--

Some are
Triptotes only
in the Plural
Number, as
Mella, Vina,
Æra, Hordea,
Farra, Thura,

Mulsa, Soboles, Labes, and all Nouns of the fifth Declension, except *Res, Species, Facies, Acies, Dies.*

And some to four confined be.

G.	D.	Acc.	Abl.
{ *Jovis. Ditionis. Frugis. Proceris. N. Nemo. }	{ Jovi. Ditioni. Frugi. Proceri. Nemini. }	{ Jovem. Ditionem. Frugem. Procerem. Neminem. }	{ Jove. Ditione. Fruge. Procere. Nemine. }

*Jupiter is
used in the
Nominative.

Others of the Defective Race
Are Nouns that only want one Case.

Vis. Ego. Quis. Omnis.

Vis wanteth
the Dative,
the rest the
Ablative.

Those Nouns, to which we cannot direct our Speech, want the Vocative Case, and such are *Partitives*, as *quidam*; *Interrogatives*, as *quis, qualis, uter*; *Negatives*, as *nullus*; *Relatives*, as *qui*, and all *Pronouns*, except *Tu, meus, noster, and nostras.*

Some Nouns by Nature are confin'd,
And never plurally declin'd.

Charitas. Ebrietas. Apium. Triticum.
Aurum. Piper. Oleum. Linum.
Juventus. Melancholia. Jacobus. Londinum.

As the
Names of
Virtues, Vi-
ces, Herbs,
Grains, Me-
tals, Spices,

Liquors, Yarn, Ages of Men, Humors of the Body, and Proper Names; yet these last may have the Plural, when either many of the same Names are signified, or they be understood appellatively, as *Demea, Clouns.*

Of this Nature are these.

Masculines.	Feminines.	Neuters.
<i>Vesper.</i>	<i>Pubes.</i>	<i>Ver.</i>
<i>Fimus.</i>	<i>Salus.</i>	<i>Lac.</i>
<i>Limus.</i>	<i>Pix.</i>	<i>Nectar.</i>
<i>Æther.</i>	<i>Indoles.</i>	<i>Gluten.</i>
<i>Aer.</i>	<i>Humus.</i>	<i>Solium.</i>
<i>Viscus.</i>	<i>Lues.</i>	<i>Cænum.</i>
<i>Penus.</i>	<i>Mors.</i>	<i>Ebur, oris.</i>
<i>Sanguis.</i>	<i>Sitis.</i>	<i>Solum.</i>
<i>Pontus.</i>	<i>Fames.</i>	<i>Virus.</i>
<i>Nemo.</i>	<i>Requies.</i>	<i>Ævum.</i>
<i>Hesperus.</i>	<i>Tellus.</i>	<i>Fœnum.</i>
	<i>Pax.</i>	

*WHilst others singular do wave,
And only plural Number have.*

Masculines.	Feminines.	Neuters.
<i>Manes.</i>	<i>Grates.</i>	<i>Mænia.</i>
<i>Majores.</i>	<i>Phalera.</i>	<i>Tesqua.</i>
<i>Cancelli.</i>	<i>Quisquiliæ.</i>	<i>Præcordia.</i>
<i>Liberi.</i>	<i>Manubiæ.</i>	<i>Lustra.</i>
<i>Lemures.</i>	<i>Feriæ.</i>	<i>Castra.</i>
<i>Penates.</i>	<i>Excubiæ.</i>	<i>Arma.</i>
<i>Fori.</i>	<i>Idus.</i>	<i>Crepundia.</i>
<i>Gemini.</i>	<i>Primitiæ.</i>	<i>Extæ.</i>
<i>Superi.</i>	<i>Divitiæ.</i>	<i>Comptæ.</i>
<i>Inferi.</i>	<i>Exequiæ.</i>	<i>Mapalia.</i>
<i>Posterî.</i>	<i>Compedes.</i>	<i>Bellaria.</i>

*SOME declin'd only Plural be,
And yet do one Thing signify.*

Masculines.	Feminines.	Neuters.
<i>Ludi.</i>	<i>Induciæ.</i>	<i>Roftra.</i>
<i>Pugillares.</i>	<i>Cunæ.</i>	<i>Cunabula.</i>
<i>Parifii.</i>	<i>Calendæ.</i>	<i>Natalitia.</i>
<i>Natales.</i>	<i>Nuptiæ.</i>	<i>Comitia.</i>
<i>Fasti.</i>	<i>Literæ.</i>	<i>Logica.</i>
<i>Codicilli.</i>	<i>Tenebræ.</i>	<i>Hierofolyma.</i>
<i>Gabii.</i>	<i>Fores.</i>	<i>Adverfaria.</i>
<i>Fafces.</i>	<i>Venetia.</i>	<i>Sponfalia.</i>

*SOME Adjectives do make complaint,
They Neuter Terminations want.*

<i>Pauper.</i>	<i>Degener.</i>	<i>Uber.</i>
<i>Dives.</i>	<i>Locuples.</i>	<i>Inops.</i>
<i>Sospes.</i>	<i>Comes.</i>	<i>Superstes.</i>
<i>Compos.</i>	<i>Impos.</i>	<i>Memor.</i>

REDUNDANTS.

*THose Nouns abound, and in some Cases do
The second and the fourth Declension shew.*

* *Lau-*

* *Laurus.*
Ficus.
Quercus.

Colus.
Pinus.
Specus.

Domus.
Penus.

* *Laurus*, Gen.
Lauri, vel *Laur-*
us. Abl. *Lau-*
ro, vel *Lauru*.

Acc. Plural *Lauros*, and *Laurus*; the rest of the Cases are of the second Declension. Gen. *Querci*, and *Quercus*. Plur. *Quercorum*, and *Quercuum*; the rest of the fourth. Gen. *Coli*, and *Colus*. Abl. *Colo*, and *Colu*; the rest of the second. Gen. *Domi*, at home; *Domus*, of the House. Dat. *Domui*. Acc. *Domum*. Voc. *Domus*. Abl. *Domo*. Plur. Nom. *Domus*, Gen. *Domorum*, and *Domuum*. Dat. *Domibus*. Acc. *Domos*, and *Domus*. Voc. *Domus*. Abl. *Domibus*. *Cornus* is more of the fourth than second, so *Pinus*. *Penus* and *Specus*, Abl. *Penu* and *Specu*, which are also of the third Declension, and Neuter Gender. Gen. *Penoris*, *Specoris*. *Ficus*, for Fruit and a Tree, is of the fourth Declension, but for a Disease only of the second.

Some Singulars by Male or Neuter known,
 Both Male and Neuter in the Plural own.

<i>Sibilus.</i>	<i>Locus.</i>	<i>Focus,</i>
<i>Frænum.</i>	<i>Rastrum.</i>	Plur. <i>i, a.</i>
<i>Filum.</i>	Plur. <i>i, a.</i>	<i>Capistrum.</i>

Vulgus, Mascul. & Neut. *Halec*, Fem. & Neut.

General Rules for Genders of Nouns.

ALL Nouns the Male or Female Gender have,
 As Nature first to Things their Sexes gave.

<i>Vir, viri.</i>	<i>Mulier, eris.</i>	<i>Carolus, i.</i>
<i>Uxor, oris.</i>	<i>Frater, tris.</i>	<i>Equus, i.</i>
* <i>Priamides.</i>		<i>Menelaus.</i>

* *Patronimicks*
 are such

Names as derive from a Father or some other of a Family. All He's are Masculine, and She's Feminine, except *Epicanes*, which are the Names of wild Beasts, *Reptiles* (that is small creeping Creatures) Fishes and Birds, whose Sexes, because not easily discern'd, are both under one Gender, which Gender is to be learn'd commonly from the Rules of Declension and Termination.

THE proper Names of Angels, every Wind, Months too, and Rivers, are like Males declin'd. Some Names of Rivers and Cities take Gender, like

Gabriel, elis. *Adria, a.* *Auster, tri.* *Aprilis, is.*
 common Names, from the Declension and Termination,

Trees,

Except Trees
whose Latin
ends in *aster*;
Masculine.

Trees, Countries, Cities, Islands, *as they were*
Of Women's Race, the Female Gender bear.

* Except pro-
per Names
of Men and

ALL Nouns that end in [um,*] with Neuters place,
And Substantives that vary† in no Case.

Women. † A Noun invariable or Aptote hath all the Cases, but changes not Termination, as *Genu* and not only Casual Nouns, but all Letters and Words that supply the Place of Nouns, and answer to the Question made by the Verb, the Adjective or Relative, may be declined in that Relation invariably.

Special Genders of Substantives.

Nouns of the *first Declension* are *Feminines*.
Except *Cometa*, *Hadria*, *Planeta*, and Words ending in *as* and *es*, *Masculines*.

Nouns of the *second Declension* are *Masculines*.
Except *Alvus*, *Carbasus*, *Colus*, *Domus*, *Methodus*, *Vannus*, *Feminines*. And *Pelagus*, *Virus*, and Words in [um] that are *Neuter*.

Nouns of the *third Declension* are *Masculines*,
ending

In *an*
in
ol
nis
ul

and in *os*. Except *Feminines Arbos*, *Cos*, *Dos*, *Eos*.
Neuters *Chaos*, *Epos*, *Melos*,

Os, { *ris*. *Telos*.
 sis.

on Except *Fem. Aëdon*, *Halcyon*, *Icon*, *Sindon*.

er Except *Neut. Acer*, *Cadaver*, *Cicer*, *Iter*,
Lacer, *Laver*, *Papaver*,
Piper, *Sifer*, *Spinter*, *Tu-*
ber, *Suber*, *Uber*, *Verber*,
Linter.

il Except *Neut. nil*, *nihil*.

or Except *Neut. Ador*, *Æquor*, *Cor*, *Marmor*.

es Except *Fem. Compes*, *Inquies*.

o Except *Fem. Caro*, *Echo*, *Halo*.

Neut. Pondo.

Nouns of the same Declension are *Feminines*,
ending

In *ans*

ys

and in *as*. Except Masc. *Adamas; Atlas; Elephas;*
Gigas; Mas; Vas, vadis.

Neut. *Artocreas; Erisipelas;*
Vas, vasis.

do Except Masc. *Ordo, Cardo.*

go Except Masc. *Ligo, Margo, Harpago.*

x. Except Masc. *Bombyx, Calix, Fornix,*
Lynx, Phœnix; and Words
of many Syllables, ending in
ax or *ex*; except *Supellex,*
Halex, Fornax, Corax.

is Except Masc. *Anguis, Aqualis, Assis, Cas-*
sis, Caulis, Collis, Cana-
lis, Ensis, Fascis, Follis,
Fustis, Glis, Lapis, Mensis,
Mugilis, Natalis, Orbis,
Postis, Sanguis, Torris, Vectis,
Unguis, Vermis, Sentis, Vomis.

es Except Masc. *Acinaces, Coles, Gagates,*
Verres.

Neut. *Cacoethes, Nepenthes, Pa-*
naces.

io Except Masc. *Carpio, Curculio, Pugio,*
Septentrio, Senio, Ternio,
Titio, Unio.

bs. ps. ns. Except Masc. *Chalybs, Gryps, Hydrops,*
Manceps, Seps, Bidens, Con-
fluens, Fons, Dens, Mons,
Nefrens, Occidens, Torrens,
Triens, Rudens, Pons, Ori-
ens, Tridens.

Neut. *Accidens, Ens, Antecedens,*
Consequens.

Nouns of the *fourth Declension* are *Masculines*.
Except *Acus, Ficus, Idus* Plur. *Manus, Porticus,*
Quinquatrus, Tribus, *Feminines*; and Words Neu-
ter that end in [*u*.]

Nouns of the *fifth Declension* are *Feminines*.
Except *Meridies*, *Mascul.* and *Dies*, *Common*.

PRO-

PRONOUNS nineteen.

Some are call'd *Demonstratives*, as

Ego, tu, sui.

Some *Posses-*

sives, as *meus,*

tuus, suus,

noſter, veſter.

Relative, *qui.* Interrogatives, as *cujus, cujus, quis.*

Pronouns are Words that do supply the Place Of Nouns, and have their Gender, Number, Case.

Ego, tu, fui, ille, ipſe, is,

Hic, iſte, meus, tuus, ſuus, quis,

Qui, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras; ſome

To Cujas add *cujus, cuja, cujum.*

Ego is a Pronoun of the firſt Perſon.

*Ego*met, &c.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Ego, I.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>Nos, we.</i>
	Gen. <i>mei, of me.</i>		G. <i>noſtrum, vel noſtri, us.</i>
	Dat. <i>miki.</i>		D. <i>nobis.</i>
	Acc. <i>me.</i>		Ac. <i>nos.</i>
	Voc. <i>caret.</i>		V. <i>caret.</i>
	Abl. <i>me.</i>		Ab. <i>nobis.</i>

Tu is a Pronoun of the ſecond Perſon, and ſpeaketh to one.

*Tu*met, &c.

Every Vocative Caſe is of the ſecond Perſon.

Singulariter.	N. <i>Tu, you, or thou.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>Vos, ye.</i>
	G. <i>tui, of thee.</i>		G. <i>veſtrum, vel veſtri.</i>
	D. <i>tibi.</i>		D. <i>vobis.</i>
	Ac. <i>te.</i>		Ac. <i>vos.</i>
	V. <i>tu.</i>		V. <i>vos.</i>
	Ab. <i>te.</i>		Ab. <i>vobis.</i>

Ille is a Pronoun of the third Perſon.

All other Pronouns, and alſo Nouns, are of the third Perſon, unleſs they be joy- ned to *ego*, or *tu*.

Singulariter.	He, ſhe, that.	Pluraliter.	They, thoſe.
	N. <i>Ille, illa, illud.</i>		N. <i>illi, illæ, illa,</i>
	G. <i>illius, of him, or her.</i>		G. <i>illorum, illarum,</i>
	D. <i>illi.</i>		<i>illorum, of them.</i>
	A. <i>illum, illam, illud.</i>		D. <i>illis, to them.</i>
	V. <i>caret.</i>		A. <i>illos, illas, illa.</i>
	Ab. <i>illo, illa, illo.</i>		V. <i>caret.</i>
			Ab. <i>illis.</i>

<i>Ipſe, he. Ellum.</i>	Singulariter.	Singulariter.	
	Nom. <i>Ipſe, ipſa, ipſum.</i>		Acc. <i>Ellum, ellam, ellum.</i>
	Gen. <i>ipſius.</i>		Pluraliter.
	Dat. <i>ipſi, &c.</i>		Acc. <i>Ellos, ellas.</i>

Sin-

Singulariter, and Pluraliter.	Nom. caret.
	Gen. <i>sui</i> , of him, or themselves.
	Dat. <i>sibi</i> .
	Acc. <i>se</i> .
	Voc. caret.
	Abl. <i>se</i> .

Sui is a Pro-
noun *recipro-*
cal, that is, it
relateth to
the Person or
Thing that
went last be-
fore. So *Suus*.

This.		These.	
Singulariter.	N. <i>Hic, hæc, hoc.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>Hi, hæ, hæc.</i>
	G. <i>hujus.</i>		G. <i>horum, harum, horum,</i>
	D. <i>huic.</i>		D. <i>his.</i>
	A. <i>hunc, hanc, hoc.</i>		Ac. <i>hos, has, hæc.</i>
	V. caret.		V. caret.
	Ab. <i>hoc, hac, hoc.</i>		Ab. <i>his.</i>

Nominative
Istic, istac, istoc.
Accusative
Istunc, istanc,
istoc. Ablat-
ive *istoc.* Ac-
cusative Plur.

ral *isthæc*. So *Illic*. Nominative *Hiccinæ, hæccinæ, hoccinæ*. Accus. *hunccinæ, hanccinæ, hoccinæ*. Ablat. *hoccinæ, hæccinæ, hoccinæ*. Accusative Plur. *hæccinæ*.

He, she, that.		These.	
Singulariter.	N. <i>Is, ea, id.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>ii, ea, ea.</i>
	G. <i>ejus, his, hers.</i>		G. <i>eorum, earum, eorum,</i>
	D. <i>ei.</i>		D. <i>iis, vel eis.</i>
	Ac. <i>eum, eam, id.</i>		Ac. <i>eos, eas, ea.</i>
	V. caret.		V. caret.
	Ab. <i>eo, ea, eo.</i>		Ab. <i>iis, vel eis.</i>

The same,
Nominative
Idem, eadem,
idem. Geni-
tive *ejus-*
dem, &c. Be-
hold him, or

her, Accusative *Eccum, eccam*. Accusative Pluraliter *ecceos, ecceas*.

Which.

Singulariter.	N. <i>Qui, quæ, quod.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>Qui, quæ, quæ.</i>
	G. <i>cujus, whose.</i>		G. <i>quorum, quarum,</i>
	D. <i>cui.</i> (whom.)		<i>quorum.</i>
	A. <i>quem, quam, quod.</i>		D. <i>quibus, vel queis.</i>
	V. caret.		Ac. <i>quos, quas, quæ.</i>
	Ab. <i>quo, qua, quo,</i> <i>vel qui.</i>		V. caret.

So *quilibet,*
every one.
quisvis, any
one. *quicum-*
que, whoso-
ever. *quidam,*
a certain.

Who, what.

Singulariter.	N. <i>Quis, quæ, quid.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>qui, quæ, quæ.</i>
	G. <i>cujus, whose.</i>		G. <i>quorum, quarum,</i>
	D. <i>cui.</i>		D. <i>quibus.</i>
	A. <i>quem, quam, quid.</i>		Ac. <i>quos, quas, quæ.</i>
	V. caret.		V. caret.
	Ab. <i>quo, qua, quo.</i>		Ab. <i>quibus.</i>

So *Ecquis,*
who; but the
other com-
pounds make
quis, quid; as
siquis, if any,
siqua, siquid;

aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, vel aliquod. *Quispiam,* any. *quisnam,* who. *quis-*
quam, any one. *quisque,* every one, are declined like *quis*.

Whosoever, whatsoever.

Singulariter.	{	N. <i>Quisquis, quicquid.</i>	}	Pluraliter.	{	N. <i>Quiqui.</i>
		G. <i>cujuscujus.</i>				G. <i>quorumquorum.</i>
		D. <i>cuicui.</i>				D. <i>quibusquibus.</i>
		Ac. <i>quemquem, quic-</i>				Ac. <i>quosquos.</i>
		V. <i>caret.</i> (quid.)				V. <i>caret.</i>
		Ab. <i>quoquo.</i>				Ab. <i>quibus.</i>

Meus, my ; *tuus*, thine ; *suus*, his or their ; *noster*, our ; *vester*, your ; *cujus*, whose, are declined like *bonus* ; except that *meus* in the Vocative is *mi*, *mea*, *meum*.

Noster, our Countryman, or one of our Side ; *Vester*, your, &c. and *cujas*, whose, &c. are declined like *felix*.

Of Verbs Personal, four Kinds ; Active, Passive, Neuter, Deponent.

Verbs are called Personal, because they are declined with three Persons in both Numbers. *Verbs have their Mood, and Tense, and signify Either to do, to suffer, or to be.*

Amare, to love ; *amari*, to be loved ; *esse*, to be.

Except *sum*, and his Compounds. *THE Active Verb doth signify to do, So may the Neuter, both must end in [o.]*

Actives may *Amo*, I love. *Curro*, I run.

take *r*, to be made Passive Personals, Verbs Neuter cannot ; some Neuters signify passively, and are called Neuter Passives, as *vapulo*, I am whipt.

IN [or] both Passive and Deponent run ; *To do Deponent, Passive to be done.*

Amor, I am loved. *Loquor*, I do speak.

Persons, three.

With Verbs three Persons in both Numbers may Joyn and agree, I, Thou, He, We, Ye, They.

Singular.	{	<i>Ego amo</i> , I love.	}	Plural.	{	<i>nos amamus</i> , we love.
		<i>tu amas</i> , thou lovest.				<i>vos amatis</i> , ye love.
		<i>ille amat</i> , he loveth.				<i>illi amant</i> , they love.

Moods

Moods, four.

Indicatives do ask or plainly shew,
Without a Sign, a Reason false or true.

Amat, he loveth ; *amas tu*, dost thou love?

Impерatives we clearly understand
Receive both Name, and Nature, from Command.

Imperatives
want the first
Person.

Ama, love thou ; *Monete vos*, do ye advise.

MAY, might, would, should, make the Subjunctive
known,
Sometimes an Adverb or Conjunction.

Si faciam, if I do ; *ut videam*, that I may see,
or let me see.

Infinitives, which (to) before them use,
Number and Person in their Mood refuse.

Amare, to love ; *possum facere*, I can do, or I
am able to do.

Gerunds, three ; Supines, two.

IN di, do, dum, the Gerunds chime, and close:
[um] the first Supine, [u] the latter shews.

Amandi, of loving ; *amando*, in loving ; *aman-*
dum, to love.

Monitum, to advise ; *Monitu*, to be advised.

Tenses, five.

Five Tenses which their Signs discover still,
I do, I did, I have, had, shall, or will.

Active Signs,
Do, did.
Have, had.
Shall or will.

Present Tense.

Amo, I do love.

Imperfect.

amabam, I did love.

Preter.

Perfect.

amavi, I have loved.

Pluperfect.

amaveram, I had loved.

Future Tense.

amabo, I shall or will love.

But if these Signs come not before Verbs, they
are Verbs of themselves, as

I do, *facio* ; I did, *faciebam*, or *feci*, &c.
 I have, *habeo* ; I had, *habui*, *habueram*.
 I will, *volo* ; I would, *velim*, *vellem*, &c.
 I will not, *nolo*, *nolim* ; I would not, *nollem*.
 I can, *possum* ; I could, *potui*, &c. I might, *possem*.
 I ought, *debeo*, *debui*, *deberem*, &c.

So likewise the Signs Passive.

Am, art, is, are, *Was*, were, *wert*, *Have been*,
had been, *shall* or *will be*.

I am, *sum*, *sim* ; I was, *eram*, *essem* ; I have
 been, *fui* ; I had been, *fuera*m, *fuissem* ; I shall
 or will be, *ero*, *fuero*.

Conjugations, four.

THE first hath [a] long before [re] and [ris,]
 as *amare*, *amaris*.
 [e] long the second Conjugation is,
 as *monere*, *moneris*.
 [e] short is of the third a perfect Sign,
 as *legere*, *legeris*.
 But with [i] long [io] the fourth decline,
 as *audire*, *audiris*.

Verbs in O, of the four Conjugations,
 are declin'd after these Examples.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I do, thou dost, he doth. We do, ye do, they do.

Singularit.	[<i>Am</i> o, as, at.]	Pluraliter.	[<i>amus</i> , <i>atis</i> , <i>ant</i> .]
	[<i>Mon</i> eo, es, et.]		[<i>emus</i> , <i>etis</i> , <i>ent</i> .]
	[<i>Leg</i> o, is, it.]		[<i>imus</i> , <i>itis</i> , <i>unt</i> .]
	[<i>Aud</i> io, is, it.]		[<i>imus</i> , <i>itis</i> , <i>iunt</i> .]

Preterimperfect Tense.

I did, thou didst, he did. We did, ye did, they did.

Singular.	[<i>Am</i> <i>abam</i> , <i>abas</i> , <i>abat</i> .]	Plural.	[<i>abamus</i> , <i>abatis</i> , <i>abant</i> .]
	[<i>Mon</i> } <i>ebam</i> , <i>ebas</i> , <i>ebat</i> .]		[<i>ebamus</i> , <i>ebatis</i> , <i>ebant</i> .]
	[<i>Leg</i> } <i>iebam</i> , <i>iebas</i> , <i>iebat</i> .]		[<i>iebamus</i> , <i>iebatis</i> , <i>iebant</i> .]
	[<i>Aud</i> } <i>iebam</i> , <i>iebas</i> , <i>iebat</i> .]		[<i>iebamus</i> , <i>iebatis</i> , <i>iebant</i> .]

Pre-

Preterperfect Tense.

I have, thou hast, he hath. We have, ye have, they have.

Singularit.	{ Amav Monu Leg Audiu }	i, isti, it. Plural. imus, istis, erunt vel ere.
-------------	--	--

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had, thou hadst, he had. We had, ye had, they had.

Singularit.	{ Amave Monue Lege Audiue }	ram, ras, rat. Plural. ramus, ratis, rant.
-------------	--	--

Future Tense.

I will, thou wilt, he will. We, ye, they.

Singularit.	{ Am abo Mon ebo Leg am Aud iam }	bis, bit. Plural. bimus, bitis, bunt.
		es, et. Plural. emus, etis, ent.

The second Person of this Tense is used for the Imperative.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

	Love thou,	let him,	love ye,	let them.
Singularit.	{ Am a, ato Mon e, eto Leg e, ito Aud i, ito }	{ ato eto ille ito }	{ ate, atote ete, etote ite, itote ite, itote }	{ anto ento unto iunto }
	tu	ille	vos	illi.
		Pluralit.		

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I may, thou mayst, he may. We, ye, they.

Singularit.	{ Am em, es, et. Mon eam Leg am Aud iam }	Pluralit. emus, etis, ent.
		as, at. Plural. amus, atis, ant.

This Tense supplies the first Persons of the Imperative Mood, and may be generally used for it, with the Conjunction *ut*; as *ut videam*, let me see; *cures*, have you a Care; *fiat*, let it be done; *facia-*

faciamus, let us make ; *sitis*, be ye ; *valeant*, let them go.
Here may be understood, *velim*, *jubeo*, *fac*, *ut*, &c.

Preterimperfect Tense.

I would or should.

Singularit.	<i>Am</i>	<i>arem</i>	} res, ret. Plur. <i>remus</i> , <i>retis</i> , <i>rent</i> .
	<i>Mon</i>	<i>erem</i>	
	<i>Leg</i>	<i>erem</i>	
	<i>Aud</i>	<i>irem</i>	

Preterperfect Tense.

I have.

Singularit.	<i>Amave</i>	} rim, ris, rit. Plur. <i>rimus</i> , <i>ritis</i> , <i>rint</i> .
	<i>Monue</i>	
	<i>Lege</i>	
	<i>Audive</i>	

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had.

Singularit.	<i>Amavis</i>	} sem, ses, set. Plural. <i>semus</i> , <i>setis</i> , <i>sent</i> .
	<i>Monuis</i>	
	<i>Legis</i>	
	<i>Audivis</i>	

Future Tense.

I shall.

Singularit.	<i>Amave</i>	} ro, ris, rit. Plur. <i>rimus</i> , <i>ritis</i> , <i>rint</i> .
	<i>Monue</i>	
	<i>Lege</i>	
	<i>Audive</i>	

This Tense is also used Imperatively.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, and Imperfect Tense.

<i>Am</i>	<i>are</i>	} to {	love.
<i>Mon</i>	<i>ere</i>		advise.
<i>Leg</i>	<i>ere</i>		read.
<i>Aud</i>	<i>ire</i>		hear.

Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tense.

<i>Amav</i>	} <i>isse</i> {	to have or had {	loved.
<i>Monu</i>			advised.
<i>Leg</i>			read.
<i>Audiv</i>			heard.

Future

Future Tense.

<i>Amatu</i>	} <i>rum esse, vel fore,</i>	}	to	{	love	}	hereafter.
<i>Monitu</i>					advise		
<i>Lectu</i>					read		
<i>Auditu</i>					hear		

Although the Infinitives in *rum*, and *tum*, were anciently used, when they answered without altering their Termination, to every Number and Gender, as *Credo inimicos meos dicturum*, I believe that mine Enemies will say; yet they are not now in Use with the best Authors, who supply this Tense, by the Participles in *rus*, and *tus*, alterable in Gender and Number, (of which Infinitive Verbs are not capable;) as when we would say, I promise that I will satisfy, instead of saying *promitto quod ego satisfaciam*, (by plain Concord) we say elegantly *promitto me satisfacturum*, and so in the Plural, *nos, vos, aut illos satisfacturos esse pollicemur*, we promise that we, ye, or they shall satisfy; *illæ dixerunt se empturas*, the Women said they would buy; and so in the Neuter, by altering the Gender, and Number, to agree with the Substantive.

GERUNDS.

Of loving.	in loving.	to love.
<i>Am andi.</i>	<i>ando.</i>	<i>andum.</i>
<i>Mon endi.</i>	<i>endo.</i>	<i>endum.</i>
<i>Leg endi.</i>	<i>endo.</i>	<i>endum.</i>
<i>Aud iendi.</i>	<i>iendo.</i>	<i>iendum.</i>

These Gerunds are seldom used in the Passive English.

SUPINES.

<i>Amat</i>	} <i>um.</i>	}	to	{	love.	{	<i>Amat</i>	}	u.	{	loved.
<i>Monit</i>					advise.		<i>Moni</i>				advised.
<i>Lect</i>					read.		<i>Lect</i>				read.
<i>Audit</i>					hear.		<i>Audit</i>				heard.

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.

<i>Am</i>	}	<i>ans,</i>	loving.
<i>Mon</i>		<i>ens,</i>	advising.
<i>Leg</i>		<i>ens,</i>	reading.
<i>Aud</i>		<i>iens.</i>	hearing.

Future Tense.

<i>amat</i>	}	}	urur,	}	to, or about to	{	love.
<i>monit</i>							advise.
<i>lect</i>							read.
<i>audit</i>							hear.

Sum,

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus, to be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

So are the
Compounds
of *Sum* de-
clined, but

Singul.	{ <i>Sum</i> , I am. }	Plural.	{ <i>Sumus</i> , We are. }
	{ <i>Es</i> , thou art. }		{ <i>Estis</i> , ye are. }
	{ <i>Est</i> , he is. }		{ <i>Sunt</i> , They are. }

Prosum, where a Vowell follows *pro*, takes [d] as *prodes*, *prodest*. *Adsum* makes *ades* in the Imperative Mood. Thus *Obsum*, *intersum*, *præsum*, *desum*, *absum*, are declin'd.

Imperfect Tense.

Singul.	{ <i>Eram</i> , I was. }	Plural.	{ <i>Eramus</i> , we were. }
	{ <i>Eras</i> , thou wert. }		{ <i>Eratis</i> , ye were. }
	{ <i>Erat</i> , he was. }		{ <i>Erant</i> , they were. }

Preterperfect Tense.

Singul.	{ <i>Fui</i> , I have been. }	Plural.	{ <i>Fuimus</i> , we have been. }
	{ <i>Fuisti</i> , thou hast been. }		{ <i>Fuistis</i> , ye have been. }
	{ <i>Fuit</i> , he hath been. }		{ <i>fuērunt</i> vel <i>fuere</i> , they have been. }

Preterpluperfect Tense.

Singul.	{ <i>Fueram</i> , I had been. }	Plural.	{ <i>Fueramus</i> , we had been. }
	{ <i>Fueras</i> , thou hadst been. }		{ <i>Fueratis</i> , ye had been. }
	{ <i>Fuerat</i> , he had been. }		{ <i>Fuerant</i> , they had been. }

Future Tense.

Singul.	{ <i>Ero</i> , I shall or will be. }	Plural.	{ <i>Erimus</i> , we shall be. }
	{ <i>Eris</i> , thou shalt or wilt be. }		{ <i>Eritis</i> , ye shall be. }
	{ <i>Erit</i> , he shall or will be. }		{ <i>Erunt</i> , they shall or will be. }

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ <i>Esto tu</i> , be thou. }	Plur.	{ <i>Estote vos</i> , be ye. }
	{ <i>Esto ille</i> , let him be. }		{ <i>Sunto illi</i> , let them be. }

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.	{ <i>Sim</i> , I may be. }	Plural.	{ <i>Simus</i> , we may be. }
	{ <i>Sis</i> , thou mayst be. }		{ <i>Sitis</i> , ye may be. }
	{ <i>Sit</i> , he may be. }		{ <i>Sint</i> , they may be. }

Imperfect Tense.

Singular.	{ <i>Essem</i> , I was, would or should be. }	Plural.	{ <i>Essemus</i> , we were. }
	{ <i>Esset</i> , thou wert. }		{ <i>Essetis</i> , ye were. }
	{ <i>Esset</i> , he was. }		{ <i>Essent</i> , they were. }

Preterperfect Tense.

Singular.	{ <i>Fuerim</i> , I have been. }	Plural.	{ <i>Fuerimus</i> , we have been. }
	{ <i>Fueris</i> , thou hast been. }		{ <i>Fueritis</i> , ye have been. }
	{ <i>Fuerit</i> , he has been. }		{ <i>Fuerint</i> , they have been. }

Preterpluperfect Tense.

Singular.	{ <i>Fuissem</i> , I had been. }	Plural.	{ <i>Fuissemus</i> , we had been. }
	{ <i>Fuisses</i> , thou hadst been. }		{ <i>Fuissetis</i> , ye had been. }
	{ <i>Fuisset</i> , he had been. }		{ <i>Fuissent</i> , they had been. }

Future Tense.

Singular.	{ <i>Fuero</i> , I shall or will be. }	Plural.	{ <i>Fuerimus</i> , we shall. }
	{ <i>Fueris</i> , thou shalt. }		{ <i>Fueritis</i> , ye shall. }
	{ <i>Fuerit</i> , he shall. }		{ <i>Fuerint</i> , they shall. }

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect Tense, *Esse*, to be.

Perfect and Preterpluperfect Tense, *Fuisse*, to have or had been.

Future Tense, *Fore*, vel *futurum esse*, to be hereafter.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

Futurus, to be, or about, or ready to be.

Verbs Passive of the four Conjugations.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I am, thou art, he is,		We are, ye are, they are,	
Singularit.	{ <i>Am</i> or, <i>aris</i> , vel <i>are</i> , <i>atur</i> . }	Pluralit.	{ <i>amur</i> , <i>amini</i> , <i>antur</i> . }
	{ <i>Mon eor</i> , <i>eris</i> , vel <i>ere</i> , <i>etur</i> . }		{ <i>emur</i> , <i>emini</i> , <i>entur</i> . }
	{ <i>Leg or</i> , <i>eris</i> , vel <i>ere</i> , <i>itur</i> . }		{ <i>imur</i> , <i>imini</i> , <i>untur</i> . }
	{ <i>Aud ior</i> , <i>iris</i> , vel <i>ire</i> , <i>itur</i> . }		{ <i>imur</i> , <i>imini</i> , <i>iuntur</i> . }

Preterimperfect Tense.

Singulariter.

Pluraliter.

I was, thou wert, he was,		We were, ye, they.	
Am Mon Leg Aud	{ <i>abar</i> , <i>abaris</i> , vel <i>abare</i> , <i>abatur</i> . }	}	{ <i>bamur</i> , <i>bamini</i> , <i>bantur</i> . }
	{ <i>ebar</i> , <i>ebaris</i> , vel <i>ebare</i> , <i>ebatur</i> . }		{ <i>bamur</i> , <i>bamini</i> , <i>bantur</i> . }
	{ <i>iebar</i> , <i>iebaris</i> , vel <i>iebare</i> , <i>iebatur</i> . }		{ <i>iebamur</i> , <i>iebamini</i> , <i>bantur</i> . }

Verbs in [or] have properly no Preterperfect Tenses nor Preterpluperfect Tenses, nor Future Tense in the Subjunctive Mood, but these are supplied by the Nominative Cases of the Participles of the Preter Tense, (which have their several Genders) and the Tenses of the Verb *Sum*; as when you would say I have been loved, it is circumlocuted by *sum* or *fui* I have been, and *amatus* loved.

Preterperfect Tense supplied.

I have been, thou hast been, he hath been.

<i>Amatus</i>	} Singul.	{ <i>sum</i> , vel <i>fui</i> ; <i>es</i> , vel <i>fuiſti</i> ; <i>eſt</i> , vel <i>fuit</i> . (vel <i>fuere</i> .
<i>Monitus</i>		
<i>Lectus</i>		
<i>Auditus</i>		
	} Plural.	{ <i>ti</i> , <i>ſumus</i> , vel <i>fuimus</i> ; <i>eſtis</i> , vel <i>fuiſtis</i> ; <i>sunt</i> , <i>fuertunt</i> ,

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had been, thou hadſt been, he had been.

<i>Amatus</i>	} Singul.	{ <i>eram</i> , vel <i>fueraſſem</i> ; <i>eras</i> , vel <i>fueraſſes</i> ; <i>erat</i> , vel <i>fueraſſet</i> . (vel <i>fueraſſent</i> .
<i>Monitus</i>		
<i>Lectus</i>		
<i>Auditus</i>		
	} Plural.	{ <i>ti</i> , <i>eramus</i> , vel <i>fueraſſemus</i> ; <i>eratis</i> , vel <i>fueraſſetis</i> ; <i>erant</i> ,

Future Tense.

I ſhall or will be.

Singular.	<i>Am</i> <i>abor</i> ,	} <i>beris</i> , vel <i>bere</i> , <i>bitur</i> . Plur. <i>bimur</i> , <i>binini</i> , <i>buntur</i> .
	<i>Mon</i> <i>ebor</i> ,	
	<i>Leg</i> <i>ar</i> ,	
	<i>Aud</i> <i>iar</i> ,	
		} <i>eris</i> , vel <i>ere</i> , <i>etur</i> . Plur. <i>emur</i> , <i>emini</i> , <i>entur</i> .

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singulariter.

Pluraliter.

Be thou.

<i>Am</i> <i>are</i> , <i>ator</i>	} <i>tu</i> ,	{ <i>ator</i>	} <i>ille</i> ,	{ <i>amini</i>	} <i>vos</i> ,	{ <i>antor</i>	} <i>illi</i> .					
<i>Mon</i> <i>ere</i> , <i>etor</i>								{ <i>etor</i>	{ <i>emini</i>	{ <i>entor</i>		
<i>Leg</i> <i>ere</i> , <i>itor</i>											{ <i>imini</i>	{ <i>untor</i>
<i>Aud</i> <i>ire</i> , <i>itor</i>												

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I may be.

Singular.	<i>Am</i> <i>er</i> ,	} <i>eris</i> , vel <i>ere</i> , <i>etur</i> . Plur. <i>emur</i> , <i>emini</i> , <i>entur</i> .
	<i>Mon</i> <i>ear</i> ,	
	<i>Leg</i> <i>ar</i> ,	
	<i>Aud</i> <i>iar</i> ,	
		} <i>aris</i> , vel <i>are</i> , <i>atur</i> . Plur. <i>amur</i> , <i>amini</i> , <i>antur</i> .

Preter-

Preterimperfect Tense.

I was, would or should be.

Singular. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Am arer,} \\ \text{Mon erer,} \\ \text{Leg erer,} \\ \text{Aud irer,} \end{array} \right\} \text{reris, vel rere, retur. Pl. remur, remini, rentur.}$

Preterperfect Tense supplied.

I have been.

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Amatus} \\ \text{Monitus} \\ \text{Lectus} \\ \text{Auditus} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{Singular.} \\ \text{sim, vel fuerim ; sis, vel fueris ; sit, vel fuerit.} \\ \text{Plural.} \\ \text{ti simus, vel fuerimus ; sitis, vel fueritis ; sint, vel} \end{array} \quad \text{(fuerint.)}$

Preterpluperfect Tense supplied.

I had been.

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Amatus} \\ \text{Monitus} \\ \text{Lectus} \\ \text{Auditus} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{Singular.} \\ \text{essem, vel fuisset ; esses, vel fuisset ; esset, vel fuisset.} \\ \text{Plural.} \\ \text{ti essemus, vel fuissetus ; essetis, vel fuissetis ; essent,} \end{array} \quad \text{(vel fuissent.)}$

Future Tense supplied.

I shall or will be.

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Amatus} \\ \text{Monitus} \\ \text{Lectus} \\ \text{Auditus} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{Singular.} \\ \text{ero, vel fuero ; eris, vel fueris ; erit, vel fuerit.} \\ \text{Plural.} \\ \text{ti erimus, vel fuerimus ; eritis, vel fueritis ; erunt,} \end{array} \quad \text{(vel fuerint.)}$

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense and Preterimperfect Tense.

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Am ari,} \\ \text{Mon eri,} \\ \text{Leg i,} \\ \text{Aud iri,} \end{array} \right\} \text{to be} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{loved.} \\ \text{advised.} \\ \text{read.} \\ \text{heard.} \end{array} \right.$

The Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tense are supplied by the Accusative Cases of the Participle of the Preter Tense, before the Verb Infinitive *esse* or *fuisse*.

Perfect and Pluperfect Tense.

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Amatum} \\ \text{Monitum} \\ \text{Lectum} \\ \text{Auditum} \end{array} \right\} \text{esse, vel fuisse,} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{to have or had been} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{loved.} \\ \text{advised.} \\ \text{read.} \\ \text{heard.} \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right.$

The future Tense is supplied by the Participle of the Preter Tense before the Infinitive Passive *iri*, and this Tense is resolved

resolved by the Accusative of the Participle in *dus, amandum, am, um, esse*. Plur. *amandos, as, a*.

Future Tense supplied.

<i>Amatum</i>	} <i>iri,</i>	} to be	} loved. advised. read. heard.	} hereafter.
<i>Monitum</i>				
<i>LECTum</i>				
<i>Auditum</i>				

PARTICIPLES.

Preter Tense.

Future Tense.

<i>Amatus</i>	} loved. advised. read. heard.	} <i>Amandus</i> <i>Monendus</i> <i>Legendus</i> <i>Audiendus</i>	} to be	} loved. advised. read. heard.
<i>Monitus</i>				
<i>LECTus</i>				
<i>Auditus</i>				

Deponents are declined with the Gerunds and Active Participles, first Supine.

Hortor, hortaris vel hortare, Hortatus sum vel fui, Hortari, Hortandi, do, dum, Hortatum, Hortans, Hortaturus, Hortandus, to exhort.

Participles of the Preter Tense in Verbs Deponents have Active and Passive Signification, because their Verbs were anciently held common. Their Participles in *dus* always signify passively. In Verbs Deponents we may fancy a regular Active, to form the Perfect Tense, as declining *Horto, hortas, hortavi, &c.* and from *Hortatu* to form *Hortatus* by adding *s*.

Formation of Tenses.

The Present and Preterperfect Tense are the two Principal Tenses, from which the rest are formed.

Presens cum Prole. The Preterimperfect Tense is formed of the Present Tense,

Indicative. *Amabam* of *amo*, by changing *O* into *abam*.
Monebam of *moneo*
Legebam of *lego* } by changing *O* into *ebam*.
Audiebam of *audio*

The

The Future Tense is formed of the Present Tense.

Amabo } of { *Amo* } by changing *O* into { *abo*.
Monebo } { *Moneo* } { *ebo*.
Legam } of { *Lego* } by changing *O* into *am*.
Audiam } { *Audio* }

The Imperative Mood is formed of the second *Imperative*.
 Person of the present Tense, in three Conjugations.

Ama } from { *Amas* }
Mone } { *Mones* } by taking away *s*.
Audi } { *Audis* }
Lege from *Legis*, by changing *is* into *e*.

The Subjunctive present Tense is formed of the *Subjunctive*.
 Indicative present Tense.

Amem of *Amo*, by changing *O* into *em*.
Moneam } of { *Moneo*, }
Legam } { *Lego*, } by changing *O* into *am*.
Audiam } { *Audio*, }

The Subjunctive Imperfect Tense is formed of
 the Imperative Mood.

Amarem } of { *Ama* }
Monerem } { *Mone* } by putting to *rem*.
Legerem } { *Lege* }
Audirem } { *Audi* }

Infinitive Present and Imperfect Tense are for- *Infinitive*.
 med of the Subjunctive imperfect Tense.

Amare } from { *Amarem* }
Monere } { *Monerem* } by taking away *m*.
Legere } { *Legerem* }
Audire } { *Audirem* }

From the Preterperfect Tense of the Indicative *Perfectum cum*
 Mood in every Conjugation Active are formed *Prole*.
 the other Tenses; as from *Amavi*, by changing
i into *eram*, *erim*, *issem*, *ero*, *isfe*, are made,

Pluperfect. Indic. *Amaveram*.
 Perfect. Subj. *Amaverim*.
 Pluperf. *Amavissim*.
 Future, *Amavero*.
 Inf. Per. & Plu. *Amavisse*.

Passives formed.

<i>Indicat.</i>	<i>Amor</i> <i>Amabar</i> <i>Amabor</i>	} from {	<i>Amo,</i> <i>Amabam,</i> <i>Amabo,</i>	} by adding <i>r.</i> by changing <i>m</i> to <i>r.</i> by taking <i>r.</i>
<i>Imperat.</i>	<i>Amare</i> from <i>Ama</i> , by adding <i>re</i> .			
<i>Subjunct.</i>	<i>Amer</i> <i>Amarer</i>	} from {	<i>Amem,</i> <i>Amarem,</i>	} by changing <i>m</i> into <i>r.</i>
<i>Infinit.</i>	1 <i>Amari</i> 2 <i>Moneri</i> 4 <i>Audiri</i>	} from {	<i>Amare</i> <i>Monere</i> <i>Audire</i>	} by changing <i>e</i> into <i>i.</i>
	3 <i>Legi</i> from <i>Iegere</i> ,	by changing <i>ere</i> into <i>i.</i>		

ANOMALIES.

Queo, I can;
Nequeo, I cannot, are declined like *Eo*, but that they want the Imperative Mood, Gerunds, and present Participle.

Eo, to go.

Eo, is, *ivi*, ire, *eundi*, *do*, *dum*, *itum*, *iens*, *iturus*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Eo</i> , I go.	{	Plural.	<i>Imus</i> , we go.
		<i>Is</i> , thou goest.			<i>itis</i> , ye go.
		<i>It</i> , he goes.			<i>eunt</i> , they go.

Preterimperfect Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Ibam</i> , I did go, or went.	{	Plural.	<i>Ibamus</i> , we did go.
		<i>Ibas</i> , thou didst go.			<i>Ibatis</i> , ye did go.
		<i>Ibat</i> , he did go.			<i>Ibant</i> , they did go.

Preterperfect Tense

Singul.	{	<i>Ivi</i> , I have gone, or went.	{	Plural.	<i>Ivimus</i> , we have gone.
		<i>Ivist</i> , thou hast gone.			<i>Ivistis</i> , ye have.
		<i>Ivit</i> , he hath gone.			<i>Iverunt</i> , vel <i>ivere</i> , they have.

Preterpluperfect Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Iveram</i> , I had gone.	{	Plural.	<i>Iveramus</i> , we had gone.
		<i>Iveras</i> , thou hadst.			<i>Iveratis</i> , ye had.
		<i>Iverat</i> , he had.			<i>Iverant</i> , they had.

Future

Future Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Ibo</i> , I shall, or will go.	} Plural:	{	<i>Ibimus</i> , we shall, or will go.
		<i>Ibis</i> , thou shalt, or wilt.			<i>Ibitis</i> , ye shall, or will.
		<i>Ibit</i> , he shall, or will.			<i>Ibunt</i> , they shall, or will.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	{	<i>I, vel ito tu</i> , go thou.	} Plur.	{	<i>Ite, vel itote vos</i> , go ye.
		<i>Ito ille</i> , let him go.			<i>Eunto illi</i> , let them go.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Eam</i> , I go, or may go.	} Plural:	{	<i>Eamus</i> , we go.
		<i>Eas</i> , thou goest.			<i>Eatis</i> , ye go.
		<i>Eat</i> , he goes.			<i>Eant</i> , they go.

Preterimperfect Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Irem</i> , I did, would, or should go.	} Plural:	{	<i>Iremus</i> , we did.
		<i>Ires</i> , thou didst.			<i>Iretis</i> , ye did.
		<i>Iret</i> , he did.			<i>Irent</i> , they did.

Preterperfect Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Iverim</i> , I have gone.	} Plural:	{	<i>Iverimus</i> , we have gone.
		<i>Iveris</i> , thou hast.			<i>Iveritis</i> , ye have.
		<i>Iverit</i> , he hath.			<i>Iverint</i> , they have.

Preterpluperfect Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Ivissem</i> , I had gone.	} Plural:	{	<i>Ivissemus</i> , we had gone.
		<i>Ivisses</i> , thou hadst gone.			<i>Ivissetis</i> , ye had.
		<i>Ivisset</i> , he had gone.			<i>Ivissent</i> , they had.

Future Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Ivero</i> , I shall, or will go.	} Plural:	{	<i>Iverimus</i> , we shall go.
		<i>Iveris</i> , thou shalt.			<i>Iveritis</i> , ye shall.
		<i>Iverit</i> , he shall.			<i>Iverint</i> , they shall.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect Tense, *Ire*, to go.

Perfect and Pluperfect Tense, *Ivisse*, to have, or had gone.

Future Tense, *Iturum esse*, to go hereafter.

GERUNDS.

Eundi, of going. *Eundo*, in going. *Eundum*, to go.

SUPINE.

Itum, to go.

PARTICIPLES.

Present. *Iens*, going. Future. *Iturus*, to go.

The Genitive is *euntis*, and so in the Compounds.

Possum,

Of *Potis* and *sum*. *Possūm, potes, potui, posse*, to may, or can, or to be able.

Volo, vis, volui, velle, volendi, do, dum, Supinis caret, *volens*, to will, or to be willing.

Ex *non* & *volo*. *Nolo, non vis, nolui, nolle, nolendi, do, dum*, Supinis caret, *nolens*, to will not, or to be unwilling.

Ex *magis* & *volo*. *Malo, mavis, malui, malle, malendi, do, dum*, Supinis caret, *malens*, to had rather, or wish rather, or prefer.

Fero borrows *Fero, fers, tuli, ferre, ferendi, do, dum, latum, latu, ferens, laturus*, to bear, to bring, or report.

a Preterperfect Tense *Fio, fis, [factus sum, vel fui,] fieri, factu, facien-*

from an old Verb *Tulo*, *tus*, to be made, or done.
and may be of the third Conjugation, admitting the Figure Syncope, in some Tenses; as *Fers, fert, fertis, ferto, ferte, ferrem, ferre, for feris, ferit, feritis, ferito, ferite, fererem, ferere*, and so in the Passive. *Fio* is a Neuter Passive, and borrows the Preterperfect Tense supplied, *Factus sum, vel fui*, the last Supine *Factu*, and the Participle in *us, Faciendus*, from the old Passive *Facior*, of *Facio*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Possūm</i> , I can, or may.	{	Plural.	{	<i>Possūmus</i> , we can.
		<i>Potes</i> , thou mayst, or thou canst.				<i>Potestis</i> , ye can.
		<i>Potest</i> , he may.				<i>Possunt</i> , they can.

Imperfect Tense.

I could.

Singul. *Poteram, ras, rat*. Plural. *ramus, ratis, rant*.

Perfect Tense.

I could.

Singul. *Potui, isti, it*. Plural. *Potuiimus, istis, erunt vel ere*.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had been able.

Singul. *Potueram, ras, rat*. Plural. *ramus, ratis, rant*.

Future Tense.

I shall be able.

Singul. *Potero, ris, rit*. Plural. *rimus, ritis, rint*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I may, or can.

Singul. *Possim, sis, sit*. Plural. *simus, sitis, sint*.

Pre-

Præterimperfect Tense.

I could, or might.

Sing. *Possẽm, ses, set.* Plur. *semus, setis, sent.*

Præterperfect Tense.

I could.

Sing. *Potuerim, ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*

Pluperfect Tense.

I had been able.

Sing. *Potuissem, ses, set.* Plur. *Potuissemus, setis, sent.*

Future Tense.

I shall be able.

Sing. *Poturo, ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense and Imperf.

Posse, to can, or to be able.

Perfect and Pluperf.

Potuisse, to have, or had been.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I will, thou wilt, he will. we will, ye will, they will.

Singul.	{	<i>Volo, vis, vult.</i>	{	Plural	{	<i>Volumus, vultis, volunt.</i>
		<i>Nolo, nonvis, nonvult.</i>				<i>Nolumus, nonvultis, nolunt.</i>
		<i>Malo, mavis, mavult.</i>				<i>Malumus, mavultis, malunt.</i>

Imperfect Tense.

I would.

Singul.	{	<i>Volebam,</i>	{	<i>bas, bat.</i>	Plur.	<i>bamus, batis, bant.</i>
		<i>Nolebam,</i>				
		<i>Malebam,</i>				

Præterperfect Tense.

I would.

Singul.	{	<i>Volui,</i>	{	<i>isti, it.</i>	Plur.	<i>imus, istis, erunt, vel ere.</i>
		<i>Nolui,</i>				
		<i>Malui,</i>				

Præterpluperfect Tense.

I had been willing.

Singul.	{	<i>Volueram,</i>	{	<i>ras, rat.</i>	Plur.	<i>ramus, ratis, rant.</i>
		<i>Nolueram,</i>				
		<i>Malueram,</i>				

Future Tense.

I will.

Singul.	{	<i>Volam,</i>	{	<i>es, et.</i>	Plur.	<i>emus, etis, ent.</i>
		<i>Nolam,</i>				
		<i>Malam,</i>				

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. *Noli, nolito*, do not thou. Plur. *nolite, nolitote*, do not ye.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I will.

Singul. { *Velim,*
 { *Nolim,* } *lis, lit.* Plur. *limus, litis, lint.*
 { *Malim,*

Preterimperfect Tense.

I would.

Singul. { *Vellem,*
 { *Nollem,* } *les, let.* Plur. *lemus, letis, lent.*
 { *Mallem,*

Preterperfect Tense.

I would.

Singul. { *Voluerim,*
 { *Noluerim,* } *ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*
 { *Maluerim,*

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had been willing.

Singul. { *Voluisssem,*
 { *Noluisssem,* } *ses, set.* Plur. *semus, setis, sent.*
 { *Maluisssem,*

Future Tense.

I will.

Singul. { *Voluero,*
 { *Noluero,* } *ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*
 { *Maluero,*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Imperf.

Velle, to will.*Nolle*, to will not.*Malle*, to have rather.

Perfect and Pluperf.

Voluisse, to have been willing.*Noluisse*, to have been unwilling.*Maluisse*, to have been more will.

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense. { *Volens*, willing.
 { *Nolens*, unwilling.
 { *Malens*, more willing.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Fero</i> , I bear.	}	Plural.	{	<i>Ferimus</i> , we bear.
		<i>Fers</i> , thou bearest.				<i>Fertis</i> , ye bear.
		<i>Fert</i> , he beareth.				<i>Ferunt</i> , they bear.

Imperfect Tense.

I did bear.

Sing. *Ferebam*, *bas*, *bat*. Plur. *bamus*, *batis*, *bant*.

Preterperfect Tense.

I have born.

Sing. *Tuli*, *listi*, *lit*. Pl. *limus*, *listis*, *lerunt*, vel *lere*,

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had.

Sing. *Tuleram*, *ras*, *rat*. Plur. *ramus*, *ratis*, *rant*.

Future Tense.

I will.

Sing. *Feram*, *res*, *ret*. Plur. *remus*, *retis*, *rent*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	{	<i>Fer</i> , <i>ferto</i> , bear thou.	}	Plur.	{	<i>Ferte</i> , <i>fertote</i> vos, bear ye.
		<i>Ferto ille</i> , let him bear.				<i>Ferunto illi</i> , let them bear.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I may.

Sing. *Feram*, *ras*, *rat*. Plur. *ramus*, *ratis*, *rant*.

Imperfect Tense.

I would.

Sing. *Ferrem*, *res*, *ret*. Plur. *remus*, *retis*, *rent*.

Perfect Tense.

I have born.

Sing. *Tulerim*, *ris*, *rit*. Plur. *rimus*, *ritis*, *rint*.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had.

Sing. *Tulissem*, *ses*, *set*. Plur. *femus*, *setis*, *sent*.

Future Tense.

I will.

Sing. *Tulero*, *ris*, *rit*. Plur. *rimus*, *ritis*, *rint*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense and Imperfect.
Ferre, to bear.

Perfect and Pluperfect.
Tulisse, to have, or had born,

SUPINES.

Latum, to bear.

Latu, to be born,

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.
Ferens, bearing.

Future Tense.
Laturus, about to bear.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

		Present Tense,	
Singul.	{ <i>Fio</i> , I am made.	} Plur.	{ <i>Fimus</i> , we are made.
	{ <i>Fis</i> , thou art made.		{ <i>Fitis</i> , ye are made.
	{ <i>Fit</i> , he is made.		{ <i>Fiunt</i> , they are made.

Imperfect Tense.

I was made.
Sing. *Fiebam*, *bas*, *bat*. Plur. *Fiebamus*, *batis*, *bant*.

Perfect Tense supplied.

Sing. *Factus sum*, vel *fui*; *es*, vel *fuisti*; *est*, vel *fuit*.
Pl. *Facti sumus*, vel *fuimus*; *estis*, vel *fuistis*; *sunt*, *fuerunt*, vel *fuere*.

Pluperfect Tense supplied.

I had been.
Sing. *Factus eram*, vel *fueram*; *eras*, vel *fueras*; *erat*, vel *fuerat*.
Pl. *Facti eramus*, vel *fueramus*; *eratis*, vel *fueratis*; *erant*, vel *fuerant*.

Future Tense.

I shall be,
Sing. *Fiam*, *fies*, *fiet*. Plur. *emus*, *etis*, *ent*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	{ <i>Fito tu</i> , be thou made.	} Plur.	{ <i>Fitote vos</i> , be ye made.
	{ <i>Fito ille</i> , let him be made.		{ <i>Fiunto illi</i> , let them be (made).

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I may be.
Sing. *Fiam*, *as*, *at*. Plur. *amus*, *atis*, *ant*.

Imperfect Tense.

I would, or should be.
Sing. *Fierem*, *res*, *ret*. Plur. *remus*, *retis*, *rent*.

Pre-

Preterperfect Tense supplied.

I have been.

Sing. *Factus sim*, vel *fuero* ; *sis*, vel *fuero* ; *sit*, vel *fuero*.Plur. *Facti simus*, vel *fuimus* ; *sitis*, vel *fuertis* ; *sint*, vel *fuierint*.

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had been.

Sing. *Factus essem*, vel *fuissem* ; *esses*, vel *fuisesses* ; *esset*, vel *fuisset*.Plur. *Facti essemus*, vel *fuissemus* ; *essetis*, vel *fuissetis* ; *essent*, vel *fuisissent*.

Future Tense.

I shall be,

Sing. *Factus ero*, vel *fuero* ; *eris*, vel *fuero* ; *erit*, vel *fuero*.Plur. *Facti erimus*, vel *fuimus* ; *eritis*, vel *fuertis* ; *erunt*, vel *fuierint*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Imperf.

Fieri, to be made.

Perfect and Pluperf. supplied,

Factum esse, vel *fuisse*, to have, or had

Future Tense supplied,

(been made,

Factum iri, vel *faciendum esse*, to be made hereafter.

PARTICIPLES.

Preter Tense.

Factus, made.

Future Tense.

Faciendus, to be made.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Impers'nals through all Tenses you will find,
*Like a third Person, singular declin'd.**Placet*, it pleaseth.Indic. *Placet*, *placebat*, *placuit*, *placuerat*, *placebit*.Sub. *Placeat*, *placeret*, *placuerit*, *placuisse*, *placuerit*.Inf. *Placere*, *placuisse*.*Impersonals*
have com-
monly the
Sign [*it*] be-
fore their
English.Passive Impersonal. *Itur*.Indic. *Itur*, *ibatur*, *itum est*, vel *fuit* ; *itum erat*, vel *fuerat* ; *ibitur*.Sub. *Eatur*, *iretur*, *itum sit*, vel *fuero* ; *itum esset*, vel *fuisse* ; *itum erit*, vel *fuero*.Inf. *Iri*.The Participle
joyned with
the Auxiliar
Verb *est* in
the Impersonal
Passives is al-
ways used
Neuter. Verbs
Neuter maybe Impersonal Passive, and answer to all Persons, by understanding an Ablative with a Preposition ; as, *itur a me*, *te*, *illo* ; *id est*, *Eo*, *is*, *it* ; it is gone by me, thee, him ; that is, I go, thou goest, he goeth, &c. When a Deed is signified to be done by many, the Neuter Impersonal is elegant, as *curritur*, i. e. *omnes currunt*, they all run.

P A R-

Participles four.

Participles are **D**eriv'd from Verbs, declin'd like Nouns, are all so called of Those Parts of Speech we Participles call taking Part of a Noun, and Part of a Verb. They differ not from Adjectives in Nature, but that they signify with Time; as *amans*, loving, hath Relation to the Present Time or Tense, &c.

Participles of the Present Tense are de-

A Participle of the present Tense Hath [ing] in English, Latin [ans] or [ens.] declined like *Felix*. If the Words in [ing] have [a] or [the] before them, they are Nouns Substantives, as *Lectio*, a Reading.

Participles in [us] are declin'd like *Benus*.

By d, n, t, the Perfect Tense is known, In tus, fus, xus, do all the Latins run.

Loved, seen, knit. *Amatus, visus, nexus.*

To do the Future signifies in [rus.] And to be done the Future Tense in [dus.] *Amaturus, to love. Amandus, to be loved.*

Participles formed.

The Participle of the present tense.	<i>Amans</i> <i>Monens</i> <i>Legens</i> <i>Audiens</i>	} from	<i>Amabam</i> <i>Monebam</i> <i>Legebam</i> <i>Audiebam</i>	} by changing [bam] into [ns.]
Future Active.	<i>Amaturus</i> <i>Moniturus</i> <i>Lecturus</i> <i>Auditurus</i>	} from	<i>Amatu</i> <i>Monitu</i> <i>Lectu</i> <i>Auditu</i>	} by adding [rus.]
Preter Tense Participle.	<i>Amatus</i> <i>Monitus</i> <i>Lectus</i> <i>Auditus</i>	} from	<i>Amatu</i> <i>Monitu</i> <i>Lectu</i> <i>Auditu</i>	} by adding [s.]
Future Passive.	<i>Amandus</i> <i>Monendus</i> <i>Legendus</i> <i>Audiendus</i>	} from	<i>Amans</i> <i>Monens</i> <i>Legens</i> <i>Audiens</i>	} by changing [s] into [dus.]

A D V E R B S.

Adverbs are Parts of Speech, which must be joyn'd In constr'ing next to Verbs, to shew their Mind.

Of

Of the Preterits and Supines of Verbs.

The Verbs of the first Conjugation, make
the second Person of the Present Tense in
[as,] their Præterit in [avi,] their Supine in
[atum,] and their Infinitive in [are ;] as,

Amo, amas, amavi, amatum, amare, to love.

Guberno, gubernavi, natum, nare, to rule.

No, navi, natum, nare, to swim.

Vocito, vocitavi, tatum, tare, to call often.

Except,

Cubo, cubui, cubitum, cubare, to lie down.

Creπο, crepui, crepitum, crepare, to give a Crack.

Do, dedi, datum, dare, to give.

Domo, domui, domitum, domare, to tame.

Frico, fricui, frictum, fricare, to rub.

Juvo, juvi, jutum, juvare, to help.

Adjuvo, adjuvi, adjutum, adjuvare, to help.

Lavo, lavi, lotum, & lavatum, lavare, to wash.

Mico, micui, micare, to shine.

Neco, necui, nectum, necare, to kill.

Plico, plicui, plicare, to fold.

Applico, avi, catum, cui, citum, care, to apply.

Complico, avi, atum, ui, itum, are, to fold together.

Explico, cavi, catum, cui, citum, care, to explain.

Implico, cavi, catum, cui, citum, care, to wrap.

Duplico, duplicavi, duplicatum, care, to double.

Multiplico, multiplicavi, atum, are, to multiply.

Replico, replicavi, replicatum, replicare, to reply.

Supplico, supplicavi, supplicatum, care, to intreat.

Poto, potavi, potatum, & potum, potare, to drink.

Sono, sonui, sonitum, sonare, to found.

Seco, secui, sectum, secare, to cut.

Tono, tonui, tonitum, tonare, to thunder.

Sto, steti, statum, stare, to stand.

Veto, vetui, vetitum, vetare, to forbid.

The Verbs of the second Conjugation, make the second Person of the Present Tense in [*es*,] their Præterit in [*ui*,] their Supine in [*itum*,] and their Infinitive in [*ere*] long; as,

Habeo, habui, habitum, habere, to have.
Moneo, monui, monitum, monere, to advise.
Terreo, terrui, territum, terrere, to fright.

Except,

Algeo, alsi, algere, to be cold.
Ardeo, arsi, arsum, ardere, to burn.
Augeo, auxi, auctum, augere, to increase.
Caveo, cavi, cautum, cavere, to take Care.
Censeo, censui, censum, censere, to think.
Cieo, cievi, citum, ciere, to trouble.
Conniveo, ixi & iui, ivere, to wink with the Eyes.
Doceo, docui, doctum, docere, to teach.
Deleo, deleui, deletum, delere, to blot out.
Frigeo, frixi, frigere, to be cold.
Fleo, fleui, fletum, flere, to weep.
Ferveo, fervi, fervere, to be hot.
Foveo, fovi, fotum, fovere, to keep warm.
Faveo, favi, fautum, favere, to favour.
Hæreo, hæsi, hærerere, to stick fast.
Indulgeo, indulsi, indultum, gere, to be indulgent.
Impleo, implevi, impletum, implere, to fill.
Jubeo, jussi, jussum, jubere, to command.
Luceo, luxi, lucere, to shine.
Lugeo, luxi, luctum, lugere, to lament.
Mulceo, mulsi, mulcere, to assuage.
Misceo, miscui, mistum, miscere, to mingle.
Mordeo, momordi, morsum, mordere, to bite.
Mulgeo, si & xi, tum & etum, gere, to milk.
Maneo, mansi, mansum, manere, to abide.
Moveo, movi, motum, movere, to move.
Neo, nevi, netum, nere, to spin.
Pendeo, pependi, pensum, pendere, to hang.
Appendeo, appendi, sum, dere, to hang over.
Prædeo, prandi, pransum, prædere, to dine.
Rideo, risi, risum, ridere, to laugh.
Sorbeo, bui, & psi, itum, & ptum, bere, to sup, swallow.
Sedeo, sedi, sessum, sedere, to sit.
Strideo, stridi, stridere, to make a Noise.
Suadeo, suasi, suasum, suadere, to persuade.

Spon-

Spondeo, spondi, sponsum, dere, to promise.
Teneo, tenui, tentum, tenere, to hold.
Tondeo, totondi, tonsum, tondere, to shave.
Torqueo, torxi, torsum, torquere, to wrest.
Torreo, torrui, tostum, torrere, to roast.
Turgeo, turxi, turgere, to swell.
Video, vidi, visum, videre, to see.
Vieo, vievi, vietum, viere, to bind about.
Voveo, vovi, votum, vovere, to vow.
Urgeo, urxi, ursum, urgere, to urge.
Arceo, clareo, floreo, emineo, langueo, noceo, pareo, pateo, paveo, timeo, valeo, have no Supines.
Aveo & flaveo, have neither Preterits nor Supines.

The Verbs of the third Conjugation are Irregular ; they make the *second Person* of the *Present Tense* in [*is*,] and their *Infinitive* in [*ere*] short.

The Verbs in [*io*,] make differently their *Preterits* and *Supines* ; as,

Capio, is, cepi, captum, capere, to take.
Accipio, accepi, acceptum, accipere, to take.
Cupio, cupivi, cupitum, cupere, to desire.
Concutio, concussi, concussum, cutere, to shake.
Aspicio, aspexi, aspectum, aspicere, to look.
Facio, feci, factum, facere, to do.
Afficio, affeci, affectum, cere, to move the Affection.
Benefacio, benefeci, benefactum, facere, to do good.
Calefacio, calefeci, calefactum, calefacere, to warm.
Conficio, confeci, confectum, conficere, to finish.
Elicio, elicui, elicium, elicere, to draw from.
Allicio, allexi, allectum, allicere, to allure.
Illiceo, illexi, illectum, illicere, to entice.
Pellicio, pellexi, pellectum, pellicere, to inveigle.
Fodio, fodi, fossum, fodere, to dig.
Fugio, fugi, fugitum, fugere, to flee, escape.
Pario, peperit, partum, parere, to bring forth.
Quatio, quassi, quassum, quaterere, to shake.
Rapio, rapui, raptum, rapere, to snatch away.
Sapio, sapivi & sapui, sapere, to be wise.
Facio, jeci, jactum, jacere, to cast.
Abjicio, conjicio, adjicio, make eci, ectum.

The Verbs in (uo) make (ui, utum;) as,

Acuo, acui, acutum, acuere, to sharpen.
Arguo, argui, argutum, arguere, to argue.
Exuo, exui, exutum, exuere, to put off.
Statuo, statui, statutum, statuere, to resolve.
Suo, sui, sutum, suere, to sow.
Tribuo, tribui, tributum, tribuere, to give.

Except,

Fluo, fluxi, fluxum, fluere, to flow.
Struo, struxi, structum, struere, to build.
Construo, construxi, constructum, struere, to construe.
Destruo, destruxi, structum, destruere, to destroy.

The following have no *Supines*.

Exspuo, exspui, exspuere, to spit out.
Inspuo, inspui, inspuere, to spit in.
Respuo, respui, respuere, to reject.
Luo, lui, luere, to pay, satisfy, purge.
Metuo, metui, metuere, to fear.
Pluo, plui, pluere, to rain.
Abnuo, abnui, abnuere, to refuse by Nodding.
Renuo, renui, renuere, to deny.
Annuo, annui, annuere, to grant by Nodding.
Congruo, grui, gruere, to agree, to be suitable.

The Verbs in (bo) make (bi, bitum;) as,

Bibo, bibi, bibitum, bibere, to drink.
Glubo, glubi, glubitum, glubere, to skin.

Except,

Nubo, nupsi, nuptum, nubere, to marry.
Scribo, scripsi, scriptum, scribere, to write.
Lambo, lambi, lambere, to lick.
Scabo, scabi, scabere, to scratch, claw.
Accumbo, accubui, accubitus, cubere, to lie by.
Discumbo, discubui, discubitus, bere, to sit at.
Occumbo, bui, bitum, bere, to fall down, to die.

The Verbs in (co) make differently their
Preterits and *Supines*; as,

Dico, dixi, dictum, dicere, to say.
Duco, duxi, ductum, ducere, to lead.

Ico, ici, ictum, icere, to strike.

Parco, peperci, parsi, parcitum, sum, cere, to spare.

Vinco, vici, victum, vincere, to overcome.

The Verbs in (*sco,*) make (*vi, tum;*) as,

Agnosco, agnovi, agnitum, agnoscere, } to know.
Cognosco, cognovi, cognitum, cognoscere, }

Nosco, novi, notum, noscere,

Ignosco, ignovi, ignotum, ignoscere, to forgive.

Cresco, crevi, cretum, crescere, to increale.

Disco, didici, discere, to learn.

Compesco, compescui, compescere, to mitigate.

Calesco, calui, calescere, to grow hot.

Erubesco, erubui, erubescere, to blush.

Pasco, pavi, pastum, pascere, to feed.

Posco, poposci, poscitum, poscere, to ask.

Scisco, scivi, scitum, sciscere, to make a Law.

Suesco, suevi, suetum, suescere, to have a Custom.

Conquinisco, to nod.

Fatisco, to be weary.

Hisco, to gape.

Labasco, to begin to start.

The Verbs in (*do,*) make differently their
Preterits and Supines ; as,

Cudo, cudi, cusum, cudere, to forge.

Edo, edi, esum, edere, esse, to eat.

Comedo, comedi, sum, stum, edere, to eat with.

Pando, pandi, pansum, passum, pandere, to open.

Rudo, rudi, rudere, to bray as an Ass.

Strido, stridi, stridere, to make a Noise.

Tendo, tetendi, tensum, tendere, to spread.

Attendo, attendi, attensum, tum, dere, to attend.

Contendo, contendi, sum, tum, dere, to contend.

Pendo, pependi, pensum, pendere, to weigh.

Pedo, pepedi, peditum, pedere, to break Wind.

Tundo, tutudi, tunsun, tundere, to knock.

Contundo, contudi, sum, to pound in a Mortar.

Obtundo, obtudi, obtusum, dere, to make blunt.

Abdo, abdidi, abditum, abdere, to hide.

So *Addo, perdo, trado, vendo, obdo, indo, reddo,*
edo, to publish. dedo.

Condo, condidi, conditum, condere, to build.

Credo, credidi, creditum, credere, to believe.

Abcondo, abscondi, absconsum, dere, to hide.
Sido, fidi, fidere, to sink down.
Frendo, frendi, frendere, to gnash the Teeth.
Fundo, fudi, fusum, fundere, to pour out.
Findo, fidi, fissum, findere, to cleave.
Scindo, scidi, scissum, scindere, to cut.
Ludo, lusi, lusum, ludere, to play.
Divido, divisi, divisum, dividere, to divide.
Claudo, clausi, clausum, claudere, to shut.
Excludo, exclusi, exclusum, excludere, to shut out.
Concludo, conclusi, conclusum, dere, to conclude.
Lædo, læsi, læsum, lædere, to hurt.
Allido, allisi, allisum, allidere, to dash against.
Collido, collisi, collisum, collidere, to dash against.
Illido, illisi, illisum, illidere, to beat against.
Rado, rasi, rasum, radere, to shave.
Rodo, rosi, rosum, rodere, to gnaw.
Pando, pandi, passum, pandere, to open.
Plaudo, plausi, plausum, plaudere, to clap Hands.
Trudo, trusi, trusum, trudere, to thrust out.
Vado, vasi, vasum, vadere, to go.
Evado, evasi, evasum, evadere, to escape.
Invado, invasi, invasum, invadere, to invade.
Cado, cecidi, casum, cadere, to fall.
Incido, incidi, incidere, to fall out.
Recido, recidi, recidere, to fall again.
Occido, occidi, occisum, occidere, to kill.
Accido, accidi, accidere, to happen.
Concido, concidi, concidere, to fall down, to cut.
Excido, excidi, excidere, to fall down, to cut.
Cædo, cæcidi, cæsum, cædere, to beat.
Cedo, cessi, cessum, cedere, to yield, to grant.
Accedo, accessi, accessum, accedere, to approach.
Discedo, discessi, discessum, discedere, to depart.

The Verbs in (go,) make (xi,ctum;) as,

Affigo, affixi, afflictum, affligere, to afflict.
Assurgo, assurrexi, assurrectum, to rise up, unto.
Cingo, cinxi, cinctum, cingere, to enclose.
Fingo, finxi, fictum, fingere, to feign.
Fungo, junxi, junctum, jungere, to joyn.
Pingo, pinxi, pictum, pingere, to paint.
Rego, rexi, rectum, regere, to govern.
Distinguo, distinxi, distinctum, to distinguish.

Ex-

Extinguo, extinxi, extinctum, guere, to put out.
Diligo, dilexi, dilectum, diligere, to love.
Intelligo, intellexi, lectum, ligere, to understand.
Negligo, neglexi, neglectum, negligere, to neglect.
Pergo, perrexi, perrectum, pergere, to go on.
Mingo, minxi, mictum, mingere, to make Water.
Pungo, punxi & pupugi, punctum, gere, to prick.
Expungo, expunxi, expunctum, gere, to wipe out.
Repungo, punxi & repupugi, ctum, to prick again.
Ungo, unxi, unctum, ungere, to anoint.
Stringo, strinxi, strictum, stringere, to strain.
Surgo, surrexi, surrectum, surgere, to rise.
Ningo, ninxi, ningere, to snow.
Ango, anxi, angere, to vex himself.
Clango, clanxi, clangere, to sound the Trumpet.
Vergo, vergere, to incline, to hang towards.
Ambigo, ambigere, to compass.

Except,

Ago, egi, actum, agere, to do.
Abigo, abegi, abactum, abigere, to drive away.
Affigo, affixi, affixum, affigere, to fasten at.
Cogo, coegi, coactum, cogere, to force.
Figō, fixi, fixum, figere, to fasten, to stick.
Friego, frixi, frixum, & frictum, frigere, to fry.
Lego, legi, lectum, legere, to read.
Colligo, collegi, collectum, colligere, to gather.
Pango, pegi, & panxi, & pepigi, pactum, pangere, to stick, or plant a Stake.
Circumpango, xi, pactum, to ram down all about.
Compingo, compegi, pactum, to joyn, to frame.
Impingo, impegi, impactum, to dash against.
Frango, fregi, fractum, frangere, to break.
Confringo, confregi, fractum, to break in Pieces.
Prodigo, prodegi, prodigere, to lavish.
Satago, sategi, satagere, to be busy.
Mergo, merxi, mersum, mergere, to dip.
Spargo, sparsi, sparsum, spargere, to spread.
Aspergo, aspersi, aspersum, aspergere, to sprinkle.
Tergo, terxi, tersum, tergere, to wipe clean.
Tango, tetigi, tactum, tangere, to touch.
Contingo, contigi, contactum, tingere, to happen.

The Verbs in (*ho,*) make (*xi, etum;*) as,

Traho, traxi, tractum, trahere, to draw.
Veho, vexi, vectum, vehere, to carry.

The Verbs in (*lo,*) make (*ui, itum;*) as,

Alo, alui, altum, alere, to nourish.
Molo, molui, molitum, molere, to grind.

Except,

Antecello, antecellui, antecelsum, to excel.
Excello, excellui, excelsum, ere, to excel, to surpass.
Præcello, præcellui, præcelsum, ere, to exceed.
Percello, perculi, perculsum, percellere, to strike.
Colo, colui, cultum, colere, to worship, to honour.
Fallo, fefelli, falsum, fallere, to cheat.
Refello, refelli, refellere, to refute.
Consulo, consului, consultum, sulere, to consult.
Pello, pepuli, pulsum, pellere, to push.
Appello, appuli, appulsum, appellere, to arrive.
Compello, compuli, compulsum, ere, to force.
Psallo, psalli, psallere, to sing.
Tollo, sustuli, sublatum, tollere, to take away.
Sallo, falli, falsum, fallere, to salt.
Vello, velli & vulsi, vulsum, vellere, to pluck out.
Volo, volui, velle, to be willing.
Malo, malui, malle, to be more willing.
Nolo, nolui, nolle, to be unwilling.

The Verbs in (*mo,*) make (*ui, itum;*) as,

Gemo, gemui, gemitum, gemere, to groan.
Fremo, fremui, fremitum, fremere, to roar, cry out.
Tremo, tremui, tremere, to tremble.

Except,

Como, compsi, comptum, comere, to comb.
Adimo, ademi, ademptum, ere,
Demo, dempsi, demptum, demere, } to take away.
Dirimo, diremi, diremptum, dirimere, to separate.
Emo, emi, emptum, emere, to buy.
Premo, pressi, pressum, premere, to press.
Comprimo, compressi, compressum, to squeeze.
Opprimo, oppressi, oppressum, primere, to oppress.
Sumo, sumpsi, sumptum, sumere, to take.
Consumo, consumpsi, consumptum, to consume.

The

The Verbs in (no,) make differently their
Preterits and Supines; as,

Cano, cecini, cantum, canere, to sing.
Concino, cinui, centum, cinere, to sing together.
Cerno, crevi, cretum, cernere, to see.
Gigno, genui, genitum, gignere, to bring forth.
Lino, lini, livi, levi, litum, linere, to besmear.
Pono, posui, positum, ponere, to put.
Sino, sivi, situm, sinere, to permit.
Sperno, spreui, spretum, spernere, to despise.
Sterno, stravi, tum, sternere, to lay on the Ground.
Consterno, constravi, stratum, to strew, cover.
Temno, tempsi, temptum, temnere, to despise.
Contemno, contempsi, contemptum, to despise.

The Verbs in (po,) make (psi, ptum;) as,

Carpo, carpsi, carptum, carpere, to gather.
Discerpo, discerpsi, cerptum, ere, to tear in Pieces.
Clepo, clepsi, cleptum, clepere, to rob.
Repo, repsi, reptum, repere, to creep.

Except,

Rumpo, rupi, ruptum, rumpere, to break.
Strepo, strepui, strepitum, strepere, to make a Noise.

The Verbs in (quo,) make (xi;) as,

Coquo, coxi, coctum, coquere, to bake.
 But *linquo, liqui, lictum, linquere, to forsake.*
Relinquo, reliqui, relictum, relinquere, to abandon.

The Verbs in (ro,) make differently their
Preterits and Supines; as,

Gero, gessi, gestum, gerere, to carry.
Curro, cucurri, cursum, currere, to run.
Accurro, accurri, accursum, rere, to run hastily.
Concurro, concurri, concursum, rere, to flock together.
Succurro, succurri, succursum, to succour.
Fero, tuli, latum, ferre, to carry.
Affero, attuli, allatum, afferre, to bring.
Aufero, abstuli, ablatum, auferre, to take away.
Differo, distuli, dilatatum, differre, to delay.
Effero, extuli, elatum, efferre, to bring out.
Confero, contuli, collatum, conferre, to compare.
Infero, intuli, illatum, inferre, to carry in.
Offero, obtuli, oblatum, offerre, to present.

Suffero,

Suffero, sustuli, sublatum, sufferre, to suffer.
Quæro, quæsi, quæsitum, quærere, to seek.
Acquiro, acquisivi, acquisitum, to acquire.
Tero, trivi, tritum, terere, to bruise.
Verro, verri, versum, verrere, to sweep.
Uro, uxi, ustum, urere, to burn.
Occurro, occurri, occursum, occurrere, to meet.
Præcurro, præcucurri, præcursum, to run before.
Sero, sevi, satum, serere, to sow.
Assero, assevi, assitum, asserere, to plant near.
Dissero, dissevi, dissitum, disserere, to sow scatteringly.
Insero, insemi, insitum, inserere, to ingraft.
Assero, asserui, assertum, asserere, to assure.
Dissero, disserui, disertum, disserere, to discourse.
Insero, inserui, insertum, inserere, to put in.

The Verbs in (so,) make (ivi, itum;) as,

Arcesso, arcessivi, arcessitum, ere, to go and call.
Capesso, pessivi, pessitum, cere, to take in Hand.
Facezzo, facessivi, facessitum, facezzere, to dispatch.
Iacesso, lacessivi, lacessitum, lacezzere, to provoke.

Except,

Depso, depsi, deppere, to mould.
Pinso, pinsui, pistum, pinsere, to bake.
Viso, visi, visere, to go and see.

The Verbs in (to,) make differently their
Preterits and Supines; as,

Flecto, flexi, flexum, flectere, to bend.
Metō, messui, messum, metere, to reap.
Mitto, misi, missum, mittere, to send.
Necto, nexui, nexum,nectere, to tie.
Peto, petivi, petitum, petere, to ask.
Plecto, plexui, plexum, plectere, to twist.
Pecto, pexui, pexum, pectere, to comb.
Sterto, stertui, stertere, to snore.
Sisto, steti, statum, sistere, to stay.
Assisto, astiti, assistere, to assist.
Consisto, constitui, constitum, consistere, to consist.
Verto, verti, versum, vertere, to turn.

The

The Verbs in (vo,) make differently their
Preterits and Supines; as,

Calvo, calvi, calvere, to abuse.

Solvo, solvi, solvere, to untie.

Vivo, vixi, victum, vivere, to live.

Volvo, volvi, volutum, volvere, to roul.

The Verbs in (xo,) are but,

Nexo, nexui, nexum, nexere, to tie.

Texo, texui, textum, texere, to weave.

The Verbs of the fourth Conjugation, make
the second Person of the Present Tense in (is,)
their Preterits in (ivi,) their Supines in (itum,)
and their Infinitive in (ire) long; as,

Audio, is, audiui, auditum, audire, to hear.

Cecutio, cecutivi, cecutire, to be blind.

Gestio, gestivi, gestire, to be joyful.

Ineptio, ineptivi, ineptire, to play the Fool.

Linio, linivi, linitum, linire, to anoint.

Except,

Amicio, amicui, amixi, amicivi, ctum, to cover.

Aperio, aperui, apertum, aperire, to open.

Comperio, peri, pertum, perire, to know certainly.

Efurio, esurivi, esurire, to be hungry.

Farcio, farsui, fartum, farcire, to stuff.

Fulcio, fulsi, fultum, fulcire, to prop.

Confercio, conferci, confertum, confercire, to stuff.

Haurio, hausi, haustum, haurire, to draw.

Operio, operui, opertum, operire, to cover.

Reperio, reperi, repertum, reperire, to find.

Sarcio, sarsui, sartum, sarcire, to mend.

Sancio, iui, sanxi, sanctum, sancitum, cire, to decree.

Sentio, sensi, sensum, sentire, to feel.

Sepio, sepivi, & sepsi, septum, sepire, to hedge.

Salio, salii, & salui, saltum, salire, to jump.

Sepelio, sepelivi, sepultum, sepelire, to bury.

Singultio, singultivi, singultum, gultire, to sob.

Raucio, rausui, rausum, raucire, to be hoarse.

Vaneo, vœni, vœnire, to be fold.

Venio, veni, ventum, venire, to come.

Vincio, vinxi, vinctum, vincire, to bind.

Of Verbs Deponent.

Amplector, amplexus sum, amplecti, to embrace.
Adipiscor, adeptus sum, adipisci, to acquire.
Blandior, blanditus sum, blandiri, to flatter.
Comminiscor, commentus sum, Comminisci, to invent.
Confiteor, confessus sum, confiteri, to advow.
Divertor, diverti, to go out of his Way.
Expergiscor, experrectus, expergisci, to awake.
Experior, expertus sum, experiri, to try.
Fateor, fassus sum, fateri, to advow.
Fatiscor, fessus sum, fatisci, to be weary.
Fruor, fruitus & fructus, frui, to enjoy.
Fungor, functus sum, fungi, to exercise.
Gradior, gressus sum, gradi, to walk.
Irascor, iratus sum, irasci, to be angry.
Labor, lapsus sum, labi, to slip.
Lætor, lætatus sum, lætari, to rejoyce.
Medeor, medicatus sum, mederi, to remedy.
Mereor, meritus sum, mereri, to deserve.
Misereor, misertus sum, misereri, to pity.
Metior, mensus sum, metiri, to measure.
Mentior, mentitus sum, mentiri, to lie.
Morior, mortuus sum, mori, to die.
Nascor, natus sum, nasci, to be born.
Nanciscor, nactus sum, nancisci, to find.
Nitor, nisus & nixus sum, niti, to endeavour.
Loquor, locutus sum, loqui, to speak.
Obliviscor, oblitus sum, oblivisci, to forget.
Ordior, orsus sum, ordiri, to weave, to begin.
Orior, ortus sum, oriri, to rise.
Opperior, oppertus sum, opperiri, to cover, or stay for.
Liceor, licitus sum, liceri, to sell by Auction.
Paciscor, pactus sum, pacisci, to make a Covenant.
Patior, passus sum, pati, to suffer.
Polliceor, pollicitus sum, polliceri, to promise.
Profiteor, professus sum, profiteri, to profess.
Proficiscor, profectus sum, proficisci, to depart.
Queror, questus sum, queri, to complain.
Liquor, liquefactus sum, liqui, to be melted.
Reor, ratus sum, reri, to think.
Reminiscor, recordatus sum, reminisci, to remember.
Ringor, ringi, to grin, to fret.
Sequor, sequutus sum, sequi, to follow.

Tueor,

Tueor, tuitus sum, tueri, to see, to defend.

Ulciscor, ultus sum, ulcisci, to revenge.

Utor, usus sum, uti, to use.

Vescor, vesci, to eat.

Vereor, veritus sum, vereri, to fear.

Of some Verbs Neuter ; as,

Audeo, ausus sum, audere, to dare.

Fido, fesus sum, fidere, to trust.

Fio, factus sum, fieri, to be made.

Gaudeo, gavisus sum, gaudere, to rejoyce.

Mæreo, mæstus sum, mærerere, to be sad.

Soleo, solitus sum, solere, to have a Custom.

Of some Impersonals ; as,

Constat, it is certain.

Licet, licuit & licitum est, it is lawful.

Libet, libuit & libitum est, they find it good.

Liquet, it is evident.

Patet, it is clear.

Placet, placuit & placitum est, they are willing.

Piget, piguit & pigitum est, they are sorry.

Pudet, puduit & puditum est, they are ashamed.

Miseret, misertum est, they have pity.

Oportet, it behoveth.

Tædet, tæduit & pertæsum est, they are very sorry.

Dico, duco, facio, fero, make in their Imperatives,
dic, duc, fac, fer.

Odi, cæpi, memini, have no Present.

Ave, aveto, avete, avetote, good Morrow.

Salve, salveto, salvete, salvetote, God save you.

Vale, valeto, valete, valetote, farewell.

Quæso, I pray, *Quæsumus*, we pray.

Apæge, apægite, stand away.

SYNTAX.

Syntax is the due Order and Connexion of the Parts of Speech among themselves, according to the best Authors.

The Parts are } Concord
and
Government.

Concord is an Agreement,

Nominative Cases are often understood, but especially,

ego, tu, ille, nos, vos, illi, when there is no

Distinction, or emphatical Signification intended. If you leave out the Conjunction *that*, which

in Latin is called *quod*, or *ut*, the Nominative is elegantly turn'd into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive Mood. *Note.* A Verb between two Nominative Cases of divers Numbers, may sometimes agree with the Nominative Case that followeth it. *Conscientia mille sunt testes.* Conscience is a thousand Witnesses.

1. } Between the } Nominative Case and the Verb.
2. } Substantive and Adjective.
3. } Antecedent and Relative.

THE FIRST CONCORD.

Verbs with their Nom'natives true Concord make, When they the same Number, and Person take.

Dum Felis dormit, saliant Mures.

While the Cat sleeps, the Mice dance.

Oportet ut Mendax sit memor.

It is necessary that a Lier be mindful.

THE SECOND CONCORD.

An Adjective or Relative between two Substantives of divers Genders, is sometimes found to

THE Adjective, and Substantive imbrace; Confin'd to the same Gender, Number, Case.

Bono loco res humanæ sunt, quod nemo nisi suo vitio miser.

Human Things are in a good Condition, because no man is miserable, but by his own Fault.

agree with the latter. *Non omnis error stultitia est dicenda.* All error is not to be called folly. *Nemo tollit saxum, qui limes ponitur.* Let no man take away the Stone, which is called a Boundary.

THE

THE THIRD CONCORD.

THE Antecedent and the Relative,
Must the same Person, Gender, Number, give.

Qui nimium properat, serius absolvit.

He that maketh too much haste, finisheth the more late.

Fœneramus ea quæ collocamus in Pauperes.

We put those Things to use, which we place upon the Poor.

Spartam quam nactus es, hanc orna.

Adorn that *Sparta* [or Province] which thou hast got.

When the English, *that*, may be turned into, *which*, it is a Relative *qui*, &c. The first Thing to be observed in the Relative is his Case, wherein it agreeth not with the An-

tecedent, (but by a Grecisme.) When there cometh no Nominative Case between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative must be the very Nominative Case to the Verb, by the first Concord; but if any other Word come between the Verb and the Relative, the Relative is governed of the Verb following, or of some other Word in the Sentence.

FIGURATIVE CONCORD.

THE guiding Part in every Concord's that
Which answers to the Question, who, or what:
This sometimes proves to be no Word of Case,
But is an Aptote, and supplies the Place.

Enallage.

Est quædam flere voluptas.

To weep is a certain Pleasure.

Aliud cras. Alpha est litera.

Another to morrow. *A*, is a Letter.

Velle suum cuique est.

His proper Will is to every one,

Nouns singular conjoyn'd, when they precede
Verbs, Adjectives, or Relatives, may plead
A Plural Nature, and these three surrender
Themselves to the most worthy Person, Gender.

Syllepsis.

Ami-

The Masculine Gender is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine than

the Neuter; but when Things are in Mention without Life, the Neuter is most worthy. Fire and Water are not to be intreated, or Things not to be intreated. *Aqua & ignis sunt inexorabilia.*

Amicus & aurum ignibus sunt probandi.

A Friend and Gold are to be tried in the Fire.

Ego & res mea valemus.

I and my Business are well.

Ille cum fratre salvi sunt.

He with his Brother are safe.

Synthesis.

* In Sense, not in Concord of Number or Gender. A Collective, is a Noun which signifies many in the Singular,

and is equivalent to a Noun Plural. Of this Nature is a Noun Partitive, which signifies either a Part of a Multitude, or many severally.

NOuns Collective, though Singular they be. With Plural Verbs and Adjectives *agree.

Turba ruunt. Aperite aliquis ostium.

A Company rush in. Some of you open the Door.

Elephantus gravis.

An Elephant great with young.

Pars merse tenuere ratem.

Part of the Men drowned, held by the Ship.

Every Word is commonly governed of that which

Government, or Construction.

goeth next before in orderly construing, except the Relative, which is to be governed of that which followeth. So likewise are the oblique Cases of *quis, qualis, quot, quotus, uter*, which follow the Course of the Relative, both for Concord and Government. One Verb may govern many Cases, for several Reasons, and by several Rules.

Construction of Substantives.

* *Carmen Virgilii*, Virgil's Verse, or the Verse of Virgil; this may (not inelegantly) be made in Latin by the Adjective Possessive, *Carmen Virgilianum*, a Virgilian Verse,

WHEN two concur, the latter Substantive With the Sign [of] assumes the Genitive.

With [to] the Dative, if they both declare

The same Thing, then their Cases equall are.

Anicularum deliramenta. Carmen Virgilii.

Old Wives Tales. * *Virgil's Verse.*

Omne Solum Forti Patria est.

Every Soil is a Native Country to a valiant Man.

Homo, Bulla, quid superbis?

Oh Man! a Bubble, why art thou proud?

BUT

BUT in the second Case or sixth we place
The Noun of Commendation or Disgrace.

Odi Puerulos præcoci Sapiëntia.
I mislike Children of too early Wisdom.
Vir emunctæ Naris.
A Man of a clear Head.
Esto præsentî Animo.
Be of a present Mind.

With the latter Substantive of Praise or Dispraise is joyned an Adjective, signifying the Quality.

OPUS and *Ufus*, when they need betray,
Their Want into an Ablative convey.

Non opus est illo Cive, qui parere nescit.
There is no need of that Citizen that knows not
how to obey.
Vino vendibili non opus est hedera suspensa.
Good Wine needs no Bush.

Opus the Adjective signifieth needful, the Thing wanted after *Opus* is put in the Ablative, the Person is always the Dative.

LIKE fixed Nouns some Adjectives do stand,
And Neuters may their Genitive command.

Mali puniendi, ut non ledantur boni.
Evil Men are to be punished, that good Men
may not be hurt.
Eveniunt multa, quæ non volumus.
Many Things happen, which we would not.
Multum condimenti, parum obsonii.
Much Sawce, little Meat.

When [*man*] cometh after an Adjective, the Adjective may be put alone Masculine, as *justus*, a just Man. When *thing* is expressed, the Adjective may be put

alone Neuter; and Adjectives may govern a Genitive, especially if they signify Quantity.

Adjectives which govern a Genitive Case.

SOME that from Verbs Original derive,
And Participles, claim a Genitive.

Omnium Formarum est capax.
He is capable of all Forms.
Natura amans est sobolis.
Nature is a Lover of her Issue.
Cupientissimus tuæ amicitiae.
Most desirous of your Friendship.

Verbal Adjectives in [*bilis*,] when they signify passively, govern a Dative Case; as, *Fortunæ telis inviolabiles sunt Deorum filii*.

The Sons of

the Gods are not to be wounded with the Weapons of Fortune.

THE

These Ad-
jectives have
the Sign [of]
after them,
and some are
varied by
Prepositions;
as, *De Verbis
sollicitus.*
Careful of
Words, or
concerning
Words.

Some Ad-
jectives, as *li-
ber, vacuus,*
&c. have
their Cases
varied by
Prepositions;
liber a metu,
free from
Fear.

* Or Parti-
tively put,
that is such
as have the
Signs [of] or
[among] after
them, the
Case after
these may be
varied with
Prepositions,
e, de, ex, inter,
ante, Omnium primus, i. e. primus inter omnes; fortissimum animalium,
i. e. fortissimum inter animalia, vel ex animalibus.

THE second Case all Adjectives do bind,
That signify Desire, Fear, Guilt of Mind,
Care, Knowledge, or Oblivion; or what may
Answer their Sense in the contrary Way.

Animalia Lucis timida.

Creatures fearful of the Light.

Cupidus Imperii miser est.

A Man desirous of Empire is miserable

Vix Compos Mentis fuit.

He was scarcely Master of his Wits.

IF Want or Plenty Nouns or Verbs conspire,
They Genitives, or Ablatives require.

Homo rimarum plenus.

A Man full of chinks.

Vinum caret clavo.

Wine wanteth a Rudder.

Aliorum Medicus ipse ulceribus scates.

Thou a Phyfician to others, art thy self full
of Ulcers.

Nouns *Partitive, and such as Num'ral are,
Nouns Interrogative, and which compare
Or are Superlative, may justly claim
A Genitive, whence they their Gender name.

Omnium neque primus, neque pessimus.

Neither the first, nor the worst of all.

Simiarum pulcherrima est deformis.

The fairest Ape is deformed.

Leo animalium fortissimum.

The Lyon is the strongest of Beasts.

ante, Omnium primus, i. e. primus inter omnes; fortissimum animalium,
i. e. fortissimum inter animalia, vel ex animalibus.

Adjectives which govern a Dative.

These have
commonly
the Sign [to]
after them.

ADative doth most properly relate
To Adjectives that carry Love or Hate,
Pleasure, or Sorrow, or whose English Sense
Is Opposition or Obedience.

Aurora Musis amica.

The Morning is kind to the Muses.

Sua Patria cuique est jucundissima.

His proper Country is most pleasant to every one.

*TO those which Profit, Likeness signify,
Aptness, or Distance, or the contrary;
The Dative Cases most agreeing be.*

Pudor mendico inutilis.

Modesty is unprofitable to a Bagger.

Similis Lactuca labris.

Lettice like Lips.

Fumo Flamma proxima.

Flame is next to Smoak.

Very many
signifying
Profit, and
Aptitude, are
varied ele-
gantly with
the Preposi-
tion [*ad.*]
Prone to An-
ger, *Pronus ad
iram.* Some
Adjectives of

Likeness may also govern a Genitive Case. *Par hujus,* Like this Man.

*IMmunis, alienus, and these three,
Communis, proprius, and superstes, be
To Genitive or Dative Cases free.*

Immunis and
alienus are
varied with
Prepositions.

Commune mihi tecum.

Common to thee and me.

Commune Stoicorum.

Common with the Stoicks.

Adjectives which govern the *Accusative* Case.

*L*ength, Breadth, Height, Thickness, Depth, and *This Rule*
Space of Place, concerneth
We measure in the fourth, or the sixth Case. also the Case
after Verbs.

*Muri Babylonis ducentos pedes alti, lati quin-
quaginta.*

The Walls of *Babylon* were two hundred Foot
high, and fifty Foot broad.

A recta Conscientia ne latum unguem recedas.
Depart not a Nail's breadth from a good Con-
science.

Sesquipede longum.

One Foot and a half long.

Adjectives which govern an *Ablative*.

When [*than*] **C**omparatives with the Sign [*then*] do give,
is not made *Unto the following Word, an Ablative.*
in Latin by

quam, ac, at-
que, for these
cause the
Noun to be
in the same
Case which
goes before.

Corvi sunt ho-
noratiores

quam lusciniæ, Dimidium est plus quam totum.

Corvi lusciniis sunt honoratiores.

Crowes are more honourable than Nightingales.

Dimidium plus toto.

Half is more than all.

Patriæ fumus alieno Igne luculentior.

The Smoak of a native Country is brighter than
another's Fire.

Some to
these add *con-*
tentus, prædi-
tus, affectus.

Dignus, indignus, fretus, will have none
But the sixth Case in true Construction.

Dignum patella operculum.

A Cover worthy of the Cup.

Vestra fretus Patientia.

Bold upon your Patience.

Construction of Verbs which govern a *Nominative*.

The Infini- **V**erbs that do [*being*] signifie, and some
tives of these *Passives that call, or near their Nature come,*
Verbs will *With Verbs of Gesture, equally esteem*
have such *A Nom'native before, and after them.*
Cases after

them as be-
fore, whether
a Nomina-
tive, Accusa-
tive, or Da-
tive.

Mulier domus salus est, aut calamitas.

A Woman is the Safety, or Calamity of a House.

Fies malus contubernio malorum.

Thou wilt be made ill, by the Company of ill
Men.

Nemo nascitur Artifex.

No man is born an Artist.

Verbs which govern a *Genitive Case*.

A Genitive next [est] doth signifie Possession, Office, or Propriety.

Pauperis est numerare pecus.

It is the Part of a poor Man to number his Cattel.

Non sentire mala non est hominis.

Not to be sensible of evil, is not the Part of a Man.

Non ferre, non est viri.

Not to bear, is not the Part of a gallant Man.

*THE *Crime, or Pain we in the second use, *These Verbs Or sixth, when we condemn, quit, warn, accuse.* have the Sign, of, after their

Senectutem omnes ut adipiscantur optant, eandem molestiae accusant adepti. English, and may be varied by the

All Men wish old Age, but having gotten it, they accuse it of Trouble. Ablative, with or without the Preposition [*de*.]

Condemnabo eodem ego te crimine.

I will accuse thee of the same Fault.

Res adversæ nos commonefaciunt officii.

Adversity doth mind us of our Duty.

Misereor, miseresco, fatago Do after them a Genitive allow.

Alterius rei fatagit.

He is busie about another Man's Affair.

Misereor tui.

I pity thee.

Misereor and miseresco have sometimes a Dative.

Pœnitet, tædet, piget, miseret, And Pudet the Accusative admit.

Next which a Genitive they also take,

Of that, which doth the Shame, Grief, Pity make.

Quem facti pœnitet, fere est innocens.

He that repents of his Deed is almost innocent.

Recordor, obliviscor, memini,
And Reminiscor, Verbs indifferent be,
Whether next them you in Construction place
The Genitive, or the Accusing Case.

Natalium tuorum reminiscere.
 Remember your Stock.

Ingratus beneficiorum obliviscitur.
 An ingrateful Man forgets Benefits.

Recordare novissima.
 Call to mind the last Things.

Refert and Interest Genitives design.
But Ablatives from Pronouns Feminine.

Cujusque Interest.
 It behoveth every Man.

Mea refert.
 It concerns me, or mine.

Verbs which govern a Dative.

This [to] is **WHEN** [to] or [for] come after Verbs, we may
 made by [ad] *A Dative to the following Noun convey.*

with an Ac-
 cusative after
voco, provoco,
incendo, loquor,
hortor, invito,
incito, excito,
accerſo, attrinet, pertinet, ſpectat, and Verbs of Motion.

Rete non milvo tenditur.

The Net is not ſpread for the Kite.

Aureos mihi montes pollicetur.

He promiſeth golden Mountains to me.

Except *juvo,*
lædo, offendo,
 which go-
 vern an Ac-
 cusative.

TO *trust, to profit, aid, obey and please,*
Have Datives, ſo the contrary to theſe.

Satius eſt mederi initiis quam fini.

It is better to cure the Beginning than the End.

Deſperant fortunis ſuis.

They deſpair of their Fortunes.

Lupus inſidiatur ovili.

The Wolf watcheth the Sheepfold.

*Verbs that imply Command, Contingence, Ire,
Or Pardon, Datives after them require.*

Animum natalibus æques.

Humble your Mind to your Fortune.

Sapiens dominabitur astris.

A wise Man shall govern the Stars.

Ignoscas aliis multa, tibi nihil.

Pardon many Things to others, nothing to thy self.

*To Verbs that take, or drive away, compare,
That Difference shew, or Distance, Datives are.
Which chang'd to Ablative, obey the Stream
Of Prepositions, that do carry them.*

*Superbia Deum, Invidia proximum, Ira meipsum
mihi aufert.*

Pride takes God from me, Envy my Neighbour,
and Anger me from my self.

Aquilam noctuæ comparas.

Thou comparest an Eagle to an Owl.

*Passives a Dative of the Agent take,
Or Ablative, which Prepositions make.*

Ultima dies semper expectetur homini.

Let the last Day be always expected by every Man.

Nobilitas ornatur literis.

Nobility is honoured by Learning.

This Passive
may be re-
solved into
an Active.
*Unusquisque
expectet ulti-
mam diem.*

*SUM with his Compounds, Datives may admit,
Possum the only Verb forbidden it.*

Est mihi curta supellex. Otium est mihi.

A short Householdstuff is to me. Leisure is to me. This is bet-

Ignavis pueris semper feriæ sunt.

Holy Days are always to idle Boys. ter rendred

Luxuriæ desunt multa, avaritiæ omnia.

Many Things are wanting to Luxury, to Cove- in English, I
tousness all. I have a short
household-stuff.
I have leisure,
&c. The

Verb *est* with the Dative *mihi* is made elegantly for *habeo*: as instead of *Habeo curtam supellestem*, is used *Est mihi curta supellex*: the Accusative turn'd into the Nominative, and that which was the Nominative, made the Dative. So *Est tibi, illi, nobis, vobis, illis*, for *habet, habet, habemus, habetis, habent*: where the Thing *had* is singular. But if that be Plural, it is but changing the Number; as, *Sunt mihi divitiæ*, I have Riches. So, *Deest mihi, tibi, illi, nobis argentum*, I, thou, he, we want Money. *Desunt nobis necessaria*, We want Necessaries, or, Necessaries are wanting to us.

There

Some Verbs **T**Here be some Verbs, whose Preposition in the same Præ, ad, sub, ante, inter, post, with Con, Signification Ob, in, and super, have immediate sway govern a Dative and Accusative; as,

Allatro, antecedo, antecello, anteo, antesto, antevenio, anteverto, atten-

do, condono, illudo, incesso, insulto, occumbo, precedo, præcurro, præeo, præsto, præstolor, &c. Some may change their Dative into an Accusative with the Præposition [ad;] confero, conduco, accedo, incumbo, applico; confert sanitati, vel ad sanitatem. Interdico is most often read with a Dative and Ablative.

Candidus tibi illucescat dies.

A fair Day shine upon you.

Vitia obrepunt nobis sub nomine virtutum.

Vices creep upon us, under the Notion of Virtues.

When Verbs **T**HIS Sum, with many other Verbs, we see, have after them a Nominative and a Dative, the Nominative may be also turned into the Dative;

as, *Palea est onus longo itineri*, or, *Palea est oneri longo itineri*.

Longo itineri etiam palea oneri est.

Chaff is even a Burthen to a long Journey.

Hoc mihi vitio dedit.

He imputeth this a Fault to me.

Verbs which govern the *Accusative*.

Verbs Transitives are, whose Actions or Force passeth into a Noun.

Verbs Neuter belonging to Sense, have the Cases of Actives.

Verbs Transitives the fourth Case rule of that Which answers to the Question, who, or what?

Habet & musca splenem.

Even the Flie hath a Spleen.

Cauda anguillam tenes.

You hold an Eele by the Tail.

Olet Hircum.

He favours of the Goat.

SOME * the fourth Case, or Ablative admit
Of their own English Sense, or Kin to it.

Eandem canit cantilenam.

He sings the same Song.

Morte obiit repentina.

He died a sudden Death.

no Case of the Word that answereth to the Question, *whom* or *what*, unless it be of its own Signification; as, *Canit cantilenam*, he sings a Song: *Currit cursum*, he runs a Race: *Vivit vitam*, he liveth a Life. This Accusative is elegantly made Ablative, if an Adjective be joyned with it; as, *Ibat recta via*, he went a straight Way: *Morte obiit repentina*, He died a sudden Death.

* Verbs Transitives or absolute Neuters, whose Action remaineth in the Verb, and can govern

TO Verbs that Ask, or Teach, old Custom gives The second
A double Chain to bind Accusatives. Accusative

Temperantiam multos docuit penuria.

Want hath taught many Men Temperance.

Precare Deum veniam.

Ask God Pardon.

may be varied by Prepositions, *per*, *juxta*, *secundum*, *in*, *circa*, *ad*. After Verbs of ask-

ing turn the Accusative of the Person, into an Ablative, with the Prepositions, *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, or *ex*; as, *Precare veniam a Deo*, ask Pardon from God. To these Verbs may be added *induo*, *celo*.

Verbs which govern an Ablative.

POrior, fruor, utor, fungor, give
An Entertainment to an Ablative.

Utere mundo, fruiere Deo.

Use the World, enjoy God.

Officio suo fungitur.

He performs his Duty.

Potior is read with a Genitive; as, *Potiori rerum*, to enjoy things; Where may be understood *imperio*.

THE Manner, Cause, and Instrument we place,
Next the Sign [by] or [with] in the sixth Case.

Canis redibit ad vomitum suo more.

The Dog will return to his Vomit after his old Manner.

Voluptas

Voluptas assiduitate fastidium parit.
Pleasure begets Distaste by Continuance.

Generosus equus vel umbra virgæ regitur.
A generous Horse is guided even with the
Shadow of a Rod.

I*N Ablatives we put the Word of Price:
So the affected Part where Passion lies.*

Magno constitit.

It cost a great Price.

Quod non opus est, esse carum est.

That which is not necessary, is dear of a half-Penny.

Utroque pede claudicat.

He halts of both Feet.

Here is always a Participle expressed, or understood; when there are two Substantives, a Preposition may be understood; as,

Sub fortuna

duce, which may be varied either by a Participle, *Fortuna ducente*, Fortune guiding me; or by Conjunctions, *dum, cum, si, quando, postquam, ubi*; as, *dejecta arbore*, i. e. *ubi arbor dejicitur*, or, *quando arbor dejecta est*, when the Tree is, or shall be cast. *Fortuna duce*, i. e. *Dum fortuna ducat*.

A*N Ablative put Absolute is that
On which a Participle still doth wait
With the Sign [being,] it depends on none;
But is made plain by some Conjunction.*

Dejecta arbore, ligna colligunt.

The Tree being thrown down, they gather Wood.

Fortuna duce.

Fortune being my Leader.

INFINITIVES.

I*Nfinitives, we clearly apprehend,
Do upon Verbs and Adjectives depend.*

In sola Sparta expedit senescere.

It is expedient to be old, only in Sparta.

Audax omnia perpeti.

Bold, to endure all Things.

GERUNDS.

*Gerunds in [di] like Genitives do stand,
When Substantives or Adjectives command,*

Natura hic commorandi nobis diversorium dedit.
Nature hath given us here an Inn to rest.
Gnarus bellandi.
Expert in Fighting.
Ratio scribendi literas.
The Way of Writing Letters.

The Gerund in [di] is Englished sometimes like a Participle of the Present, and sometimes like the Infinitive Active, and follows the

Substantives or Adjectives that govern a Genitive Case. Gerunds when they govern Cases, may elegantly be made Adjectives, and put in the Cases of the Substantives ; as, *Ratio scribendi literas*, is changed into, *Ratio scribendarum literarum*. Which Genitive is sometimes retained after the Gerunds in [di,] for the avoiding of many like Sounds.

*Gerunds in [do] like Ablatives are known,
By Prepositions, or else plac'd alone.*

In silendo securitas.
There is Safety in being silent.
Nimum altercando veritas amittitur.
Truth is lost by too much disputing.
In numerando pecuniam paratus.
Quick in telling Money.

a, ab, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro.
Gerunds in [do] & [dum] may also be turned into Adjectives, and agree with the Substantive, which is go-

verned of the Preposition ; as, *Paratus in numeranda pecunia. Præcepta ad loquendas fabulas.*

*Gerunds in [dum] such Cases imitate,
As ob, ad, propter, inter, ante, wait.*

Inter convivandum sint viri consonantes, mulieres vocales, puellæ mutæ.
At a Feast let Men be Consonants, Women Vowels, and Maids Mutes.
Ne sis præcepta ad loquendum fabulas.
Be not over hasty to speak Fables.

When a Necessity is expressed by *must* or *ought* in English, it may be made in Latin by the Gerund in [dum] with the Verb *Est*, and the No-

minative turned into the Dative ; as, *Serendum est nobis*, We must sow. Some will not have this called a Gerund, but the Participle in [dur] substantively put in the Neuter Gender. It is to be sown by us, *Ecce post malam segetem serendum est nobis*. These may be varied by *debeo*, or *oportet* ? as, *debemus serere* ; *oportet nos serere*, We ought to sow.

S U P I N E S.

The first Supine is used for the Infinitive Mood Active, after Verbs of Motion; as, *Veniunt spectatum*, for *Veniunt spectare*, They come to see.

The latter for the Infinitive Passive, *Turpe dictu*, for *Turpe dici*, it is base to be spoken.

Participles, Gerunds, Supines, Adverbs, do sometimes govern those Cases which their Verbs did govern.

First Supines Active are, and Verbs do trace That signify some Moving to a Place.

Cur te is perditum.

Why dost thou go to lose thy self.

Stultitiæ est ducere venatum invitos canes.

It is a Part of Folly to bring unwilling Dogs to hunt.

LAST Supines we from Passive Verbs derive, Which still are govern'd by an Adjective.

Cibus concoctu facilis.

Meat easie to be digested.

Nulla merx difficilior cognitu quam scemina.

No Ware is harder to be known than a Woman.

Words that do come from Verbs, or Nouns, arrest Those Cases, which their Primitives possess.

Equi Molam trahentes multum ambulant, parum promovent.

Horses drawing the Mill, walk much, but gain little Ground.

Omnes desiderio tenemur audiendi nova.

We are all held with a Desire of hearing News.

Scitatum oracula profecti sunt.

They are gone to enquire of the Oracles.

Prudentis est obviam ire periculis.

It is the Part of a wise Man to meet Dangers.

O F T I M E.

Sometimes these Cases are used with Prepositions; *in, de, per, ante, ad, &c.* In hours, Every Hour.

THE Term of Time that doth to [when] reply, In th' Ablative is used properly.

Puncto temporis rerum momenta vertuntur.

The Moments of Things are turned in a Point of Time.

Nemo omnibus horis sapit.

No man is wise at all Hours.

THE

THE Space of Time that to [how long] doth make *Ad multam*
 An Answer, the Accusative may take. *noctem*, till

Nemo tam senex, quin se annum putet posse *late at Night;*
vivere. *in diem*, for a

No man is so old, but he thinks he may live *Day; de die,*
 one Year. *in diem*, from

Septem annos *in Academia versatus est.* *in posterum,*
 He hath been conversant seven Years in the *hereafter;*

University. *jam multos an-*
nos est, it is

Years ago; understand [*ante.*]
now many

OF PLACE.

WHEN [in] or [at] a Place is meant, the Name, Where?

If Proper, in the Genitive we frame.

But if it Plural be, or you decline it

After the third, to Ablative confine it.

Tarenti fecit Archytas ligneam Columbam vo-
latilem.

Archytas made at *Tarentum* a flying Dove of
 Wood.

Delphis Oracula cessant.

The Oracles cease at *Delphos*.

PLaces [to which] in the Fourth Case delight. *Whither?*
 [From] or [by which] the Ablatives invite. *From whence?*
Which Way?

Noctuas Athenas portat.

He carries Owles to *Athen*.

Non cuivis contingit adire Corinthum.

It happens not to every one to go to *Corinth*.

Discessit Cantabrigia.

He went from *Cambridge*.

Roma profecturus est.

He is to go by *Rome*.

The Genitive **D**Omus and Rus, in the same Equipage,
 Domi will agree with no Adjective
 but *mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra, aliena.*
Domi mea, at my House;
 for if you use other Adjectives, you must use other Cases; as, *vescor domo ampla*, I feed in a great House, not *amplæ domi*.

<i>Res angusta Domi.</i>	<i>Ruri.</i>
Things are narrow at home.	In the Country.
<i>Ite Domum.</i>	<i>Rus.</i>
Go home.	Go to the Country.
<i>Reversus Domo.</i>	<i>Rure.</i>
Return'd from home.	From the Country.

A D V E R B S.

THE First or Fourth, next En and Ecce place:
 Or the Fourth only, where you mean Disgrace.

<i>Ecce homo!</i>	<i>En impudentiam!</i>
Behold the Man!	See the Impudence!

Instar is a Noun Substantive invariable, and signifies Likeness, or to the Proportion, or Comparison; *Instar*

ADverbs of Quantity, of Time, of Place,
Instar and *Ergo* rule the second Case.

<i>Nusquam loci tuta fides.</i>	<i>Abunde fabularum.</i>
Faith is certain in no Place.	Plenty of Tales.
<i>Instar omnium.</i>	<i>Illius ergo.</i>
In stead of all.	For his sake.

montis Equum ædificant, They make a Horse, as great, or to the Proportion of a Mountain. Here [*ad similitudinem*] may be understood.

Adverbs are joyned in a Sentence to
 several Moods of Verbs.

Of Time, *ubi, postquam, cum* or *quam*, to an Indicative or Subjunctive; as, *Hæc ubi dicta dedit; ubi nos laverimus; Postquam excessit ex Ephebis; cum faciam vitula.* Virg. *Cum canerem Reges.* id.

Donec while, to an Indicative; *Donec eris felix.* *Donec* until, to an Indicative or Subjunctive;

junctive ; *Cogere donec oves jussit. Virg. Donec ea aqua decocta sit. Colum.*

Dum while, to an Indicative ; *Dum apparatur Virgo. Dum* until, to an Indicative or Subjunctive ; as, *Dum redeo. Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit Æstas. Dum* for *dummodo* so as, or, so that, to a Subjunctive ; *Dum prosum tibi.*

Quoad while, to an Indicative ; *quoad expectas contubernalem. Quoad* until, to a Subjunctive ; *Omnia integra servabo, quoad exercitus huc mittatur.*

Simulac, simulatque, to an Indicative or Subjunctive ; as, *Simulac belli patiens erat, simulatque adcleverit ætas.*

Ut as, to the same Moods ; *Ut salutabis, ita resalutaberis. Ut sementem feceris, ita & metes. Hor. Ut* so soon as, to an Indicative only ; as, *Ut ventum est in urbem.*

Quasi, tanquam, perinde, ac-si, to a Subjunctive only ; as, *Quasi non norimus nos inter nos. Tanquam feceris ipse aliquid.*

Ne of forbidding, to an Imperative or Subjunctive ; as, *Ne sævi, ne metuas.*

Certain Adverbs of Quantity, Quality, or Cause : as, *quam, quoties, cur, quare, &c.* Thence also *qui, quis, quantus, qualis*, and the like, coming in a Sentence after the principal Verb, govern the Verb following in a Subjunctive ; as, *videte quam valde malitiæ suæ confidat. Cic. Quid est, cur tu in isto loco sed eas ? Cic. pro Cluent. Subsidio mihi diligentiam comparavi, quæ quanta sit intelligi non potest, nisi, &c.*

CONJUNCTIONS.

Conjunctions do like Case and Tenses bind ;

And Moods are often by their Power confin'd.

Mallem invenire bonos, quam facere.

I had rather find good Men, than make them.

Ne perdas animum.

Lose not thy Spirit.

a Sentence, or are to be placed first ; *quidem, quoque, autem, vero, enim*, are construed first, placed second ; *ergo, igitur, itaque, equidem*, are placed first or second.

These, *nam, at, as, ac, atque, et, aut, vel, nec, neque, si, quin, quatenus, si, seu, sive, ni, nisi, sed, verum*, begin

Some

Some Conjunctions govern an Indicative, some a Subjunctive, according to their several Significations.

Etsi, tametsi, etiamsi, quanquam, an Indicative; *licet & quamvis* most commonly a Subjunctive; as, *Etsi nihil novi offerrebat. Quanquam animus meminisse horret. Quamvis Elysios miretur Græcia campos. Ipse licet venias.*

Ni, nisi, si, siquidem, quod, quia, postquam, posteaquam, antequam, priusquam, an Indicative or Subjunctive; as, *Nisi vi mavis eripi. Ni faciat. Castigo te, non quod odio habeam, sed quod amem. Antequam dicam. Si for quamvis*, a Subjunctive only. *Redeam? non si me obsecret.*

Si also conditional may sometimes govern both Verbs of the Sentence in a Subjunctive; as, *Respiraro si te videro. Cic.*

Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, an Indicative; as, *Dicite quandoquidem in molli consedimus herba. Quoniam convenimus ambo.*

Cum fecing that, a Subjunctive; as, *Cum sis officiis gravior virilibus aptus.*

Ne, an, num, of doubting, a Subjunctive; as, *Nihil refert, fecerisne, an persuaseris; vise num redierit.*

Interrogatives also of Disdain or Reproach understood, govern a Subjunctive; as, *Tantundem, quantum ille poposcerit.*

PREPOSITIONS.

Circiter, adver- **T**Wice sixteen Prepositions stand prepar'd,
sum, cis, citra, In Front of the Accusatives a Guard.
adversus, & ex-
tra, Erga, apud, *Ad Græcas Calendas.*
ante, secus, At the Greek Calends, i. e. never.
trans, supra, *Ob oculos.*
versus, ad, in- Before the Eyes.
fra, ultra, post, *Inter cœnam.*
præter, propter, At Supper.
prope, pone, se-
cundum, per,
circum, circa, contra, juxta, inter, ob, intra, usque, penes.

Twelve

*Twelve Prepositions, like a Jury, give
Their Verdict only for the Ablative.*

Est Regi a poculis.

He is *Cup-bearer to the King.

Pro viribus.

According to my Strength.

Ore tenus. Capulo tenus.

Face to Face. Up to the Hilt.

Verb [*est,*] and a Dative of the Possessor, or Master, *Est Regi a consiliis*, a Counsellor to the King, or one of his Counsel; *a pedibus*, a Foot-man.

a, abs, sine, absque, coram, cum, de, e, ex, pro, præ, tenus.

* Offices are elegantly expressed in Latin by the Preposition [*a*] with the

*FIVE Prepositions equally imbrace
The Ablative and the Accusing Case.*

Sub dio.

In the open Air.

Nitimur in vetitum.

We bend to that which is forbidden.

In, sub, super, subter, clam.

Am, di, dis, re, se, con, are only read in Composition.

*SOME Prepositions their own Cases meet
When they compound, and some themselves repeat.*

Neminem præteribis infalutatus.

Thou shalt pass by none unsaluted.

Accede ad ignem.

Come to the Fire.

INTERJECTIONS.

*Vocatives follow Interjections, when
They have Pretence to speak to Things, or Men.*

Euge, Serve fidelis.

Well done, faithful Servant.

Heus, bone vir.

Heark, good Sir.

*BUT breaking forth in Exclamation, they
Make the First, Fourth, and the Fifth Case obey.*

Ah me miserum! O tristissimæ noctes!

Ah me wretched! O most sad Nights!

O puer future doctus!

O Boy like to be learned.

*BUT Hei and Væ like Twins of Griefe imbrace,
Concluding Sorrow with the Dative Case.*

Hei misero mihi! Væ vobis!

Alas for me miserable! Wo to you!

Of

Of some Figures, or uncommon Ways of Speaking, to be often met with in Latin Words, especially in Poetical Writings.

1. **S**omething is added to the Beginning of Words; as *Gnatus* for *Natus*, and this Way of Writing is called *Prosthesis*.
2. Or taken from the Beginning; as, *Conia* for *Ciconia*, called *Aphæresis*.
3. Added to the Middle; as, *Relligio* for *Religio*, called *Epenthesis*.
4. Taken from the Middle; as, *nostî* for *novisti*, called *Syncope*.
5. Taken from the End of a Word; as, *Ingeni* for *Ingenii*, called *Apocope*.
6. Added to the End; as, *dicier* for *dici*, called *Paragoge*.
7. Sometimes a Letter is transposed in a Word; *Evandre* for *Evander*, this Manner of Writing is called *Metathesis*.

Sometimes there is a Word or more suppressed in a Sentence by a Figure or Manner of Speaking, called *Ellipsis*.

1. The Substantive is suppressed in these Forms of Speaking; *Laurea est donatus*, where the Word *Corona* is understood; *Brevi veniet*, where *Tempore* is understood.
2. The Adjective frequently; as, *Non sum solvendo*, where *aptus* is wanting. *Esse alicui ad manum*, where the Word *Servus* is understood; the same is understood in these Expressions, *a Pedibus*, *ab Epistolis*, *à Poculis*, *a Studiis*.
3. The Verb is understood frequently; as, *Scit fidibus*, where *canere* is understood. *Male audit*, for *Male audit dici de se*. The Word *Ire* is suppressed in those, *Rhodum volo*, *inde Athenas*. *Loqui* is understood in these *Scit Latine*, *intelligit Gallice*. In *Hæc hæctenus*; *dixi* is under-

understood. *Dii meliora*, where *faciant* is understood. *Dii meliora ferant*, suppose *oro*.

4. There are scarcely two Lines to be met with in a Latin Author, but the *Prepositions* and *Adverbs* are suppressed for Brevity's sake, as we see in all other Languages.

Which if well observed, the Latin Rules of Syntax might be reduced to a small Number, and the Language rendred much easier than 'tis; as *Sex pedes altus*, where *ad* is understood. *Prædie Calendas*, where *ante* is wanting. *Homo id ætatis*, suppose *circa* to be understood; I might give a thousand Instances more, if necessary, and consistent with my design'd Brevity. There are besides these many other *Figures* or uncommon Ways of Speaking which Grammarians take Notice of, but give no Assistance to the Learner.

Directions for turning *Latin* into *English*, or *English* into *Latin*.

THE *Nominant* and *Verb* in *Syntax* are
As *Pillars*, which the whole Composure bear:
The Signs *Do*, *Am*, the *Verb* will ever shew;
The *Nominant* is shewn by *what* or *who*:
By *Nominant* and *Verb* together joyn'd,
The *Case* succeeding you will ever find.
Each other *Case* by proper Signs is known,
By *Preposition*, *Termination*.
A *Noun* and *Participle* no Sign to't,
Nor *Verb* annex'd, in *Case* is absolute.
This and the Rest by Practice will be plain,
And noblest Pleasures will reward the Pain.

A Method of examining the Parts of Speech.

Questions to be asked on every Part
of Speech in general, viz.

What the Word signifies? What Part of Speech it is? and how he knows, whether it be simple or compound? *If simple*, what Compounds it has? *If compound*, what are the compounding Parts? Whether Primitive or Derivative? *If Primitive*, what Derivatives it has? *If Derivative*, whence derived? *If it have various Significations*, which are the Principal? *If the Significations be tropical*, what Trope? What Words are Synonymous, or of the same Signification? what Phrase, Proverb, or remarkable Saying relates to it?

Questions to be asked on the several
Parts in Particular.

If a Substantive, whether proper or common? and how he knows it? Of what Gender? and how he knows it? Of what Declension? and how he knows it? and how declined? *If an Adjective*, whether comparable or incomparable? and how he knows it? Of what Termination, and how declined.

If a Verb, whether Active, Passive or Neuter? and how he knows it? *If Active*, whether Transitive or Intransitive? and how he knows it? Of what Conjugation? and how he knows it? Which are the Cardinal Tenses? What Participles it has?

If a Particle, what Particle? and how he knows it?

The Construction of the Parts
examined.

If a Substantive, what Case? *If a Nominative*, before what Verb it is?

If a Genitive, what Substantive goes before it?

If the Dative, or Case of Application, which is the applied Word? *If an Accusative*, whether an Accusative after a Verb, or an Accusative after

after a Preposition, or the Accusative before the Infinitive?

If the Ablative, of what Preposition is it governed?

If an Adjective, to what Substantive is it joyned? and wherein must the Adjective be conformed to the Substantive?

If a Verb, of what Number and Person? and of what Nominative is it said or predicated? and wherein must the Verb be conformed to the Nominative?

If an Adverb or Preposition, on what Verb or Adjective doth it depend? *If a Conjunction*, what two Sentences doth it joyn?

If a Word admit of various Constructions, which be they?

If any Word be suppressed, how is it supplied? *If the Sentence be Active*, to turn it into a Passive; *If Passive*, to turn it into an Active. *If contracted*, to dilate it; *If dilated*, to contract it.

Of the Quantity of Syllables, and Versifying.

IN Writing *Prose* 'tis sufficient to observe the true Accent, or Raising and Falling of the Voyce in the Pronouncing of Words, which is sooner attained by hearing others reading correctly, than by the Help of any Rules: But *Prosodie*, or the Art of Versifying, considers the Quantity of Syllables, by which is meant the longer or shorter Space of Time, usually required in Pronouncing or speaking out different Syllables; for some are hurried out of the Mouth in haste, and others are more slow in their Motion; That the Proportion between a long and short Syllable, is that of two to one, tho' in some Words the Difference is so small, that the Poet is at Liberty to use Syllables long or short; as, *Tenēbræ* short, *tenēbræ* long, as it may best serve the Measure of the intended Verse.

N. B. *A long Syllable in Dictionaries is mark'd thus -- and a short thus v.*

N 2

Words

Words contracted are long ; as, *nil* for *nihil*, *mi* for *mihī* ; *vemens* for *vehemens* ; *coperuisse* for *cooperuisse*.

Diphthongs are long ; as, *fanum*, *aurum*. Except in the Præposition *Præ*, when compounded ; as, *Præest*, *Præire*.

One Vowel coming before another is short ; as, *Deus*. Excepting *e* in the Genitive and Dative of the fifth Declension ; as, *Diei*, *Speciei*. Nevertheless *e* is short in *Fidei*, *Spei*, *Rei*.

I, in *Fio* is long in all its Tenses, where *r* is not found ; as, *Fis*, *fiēbam*. But where *r* is found, it is short ; as, *Fieram*, *feri*.

Genitives in *ius* are either short or long ; as, *unius*, *illius*, *ipsius*, *totius*, *utrius*. But is always short in *alterius*, and long in *alius*.

A Vowel coming before two Consonants, or a double Letter, is long ; as, *Sapiens*, *axis*, *gaza*. The double Letters are *x*, and *z*.

One Syllable coming before another, compounded of Mutes, and these liquid Letters, *l*, or *r*, is either long or short ; as,

Omne solum forti Patria est, mihi Patria cælum.
Nox tenebras profert, Phœbus fugit inde tenebras.

These Particles or Prepositions, *a*, *de*, *e*, *se*, *di*, are long in Composition ; as, *amitto*, *deduco*, *erumpo*, *diripo*, *separo*.

Di is short in *dirimo* and *disertus*.

Re is short in *Redeo*, *refero*, *refers*, *refert* ; but is long in *refert*, when it signifies, It imports, it concerns.

The other Prepositions are short ; as, *coercuit*, *comedo*, *obumbrans*, *omitto*, *anhelat*, *inoffensus*, *superesse*, *subeunt*, *peragit*.

But *Pro* is long in *Produco*, *profero*, *proveho*, *profugio*, &c. But is short in *Profiteor*, *protervus*, *proficiscor*, *procella*, *procus*, *profana*, *profunda*, *pronepos*, *profato*. But is either long or short in *propellit*, *propulso*, *procurrit*, *propago*.

Perfect Tenses of two Syllables have their first long ; as, *egi*, *veni*, *vidi*, *vici*. Except *bibi*, *fidi*, *tuli*, *dedi*, *feti*, *scidi*.

Perfect Tenses that are doubled have their two first Syllables short ; as, *Didici*, *cecini*, *retigi*, *cecidi*. Except, *pepedi* and *cæcidi* a *cædo*.

Supines of two Syllables are long ; as, *Notum*, *visum*. Except, *itum*, *ratum*, *situm* from *sino*, *datum*, *tutum*, *satum* a *sero*, *litum* from *lino*, *statum* from *sto* ; *citum* from *cio* is long ; *citum* from *cio* is short.

Supines in *utum* are long ; as, *solutum* ; so Supines in *itum*, when they come from Perfects in *ivi* ; as, *quæsitum*, *auditum*.

But are short when they do not come from Perfects in *ivi* ; as, *tacitum* from *tacui* ; *monitum* from *monui*.

Increasing of Verbs.

A, is long in the Increasing of Verbs ; as, *amare*, *stabam*, *bibamus*, *fueramus*. But the first Increase is short in *do*, and its Compounds ; as, *dabam*, *dabunt*, *circumdamus*, *venundari*. But is long in the Rest of its Increasing ; as, *dabamus*.

E, is long in the Increasing of Verbs ; as, *Amemus*, *amaremus*, *amareris*, *amarere*, &c.

It is short in the Tenses ending in *beris*, *eram*, *ero*, *erim* ; as, *Amaberis*, *poteram*, *legero*, *legerim*.

E, is short in Verbs of the third Conjugation in the first Increasing of the Present Tense, and Imperfect, where *r* is found after *e* ; as, *legeris*, or *legere*. But is long in the second Increasing ; as, *Legereris*, or *legerere*, *legeretur*.

I, is short in the Increasing ; as, *Amabitis*. But is long in the first Increasing of Verbs of the fourth Conjugation ; as, *Audire*, *adibo*, *scirent*.

I, is long in *Simus*, *nolimus*, *velimus*, *sitis*, *velitis*, and also in all Perfect Tenses in *ivi*. *Venimus* is long in the Perfect, and short in the Present.

O, is long in the Increasing ; as, *Facitote*, *amatote*.

U, is short in *Sumus*, *volumus*, *nolumus* ; But is long in Participles in *rus* ; as, *Docturus*.

Increasing of Nouns.

Nouns of the first Declension do not increase. Nouns of the second increase short ; as, *Gener*, *generi* ; *Puer*, *pueri* ; *Vir*, *vir*. But, *Iber*, *iberi* ; and its Compound *Celtiber*, are long.

Neuters in *al* make *alis* long ; as, *Animal*, *animalis*.

Nouns in *il* and *ul* increase short ; as, *Vigil*, *vigilis* ; *Consul*, *consulis*.

Nouns

Nouns in *el* and *ol* increase long ; as, *Daniel*, *Danielis* ; *Sol*, *solis*.

Nouns increasing in *anis*, *enis*, *onis*, are long ; as, *Pean*, *Peanis* ; *Ren*, *renis* ; *Cicero*, *Ciceronis*.

The Increase ending in *inis* is short ; as, *Homo*, *hominis*.

Proper Names are different in their Increase, National for the most Part, make *onis* short ; as, *Macedo*, *Macedonis*.

Nouns making their Increase in *aris*, are short ; as, *Cesar*, *Cesaris* ; *Mas*, *maris* ; *Par*, *paris*.

But Neuters ending in *ar*, increase long ; as, *Exemplar*, *exemplaris* ; *Laquear*, *laquearis*. But *Nectar* makes *Nectaris* short ; *Jubar*, *jubaris*.

Nouns in *er*, make *eris* short ; as, *Carcer*, *carceris*. Except, *Iber*, *iberis* ; *Crater*, *crateris* ; *Ver*, *veris*.

Masculines in *or*, make *oris* long ; as, *Timor*, *timoris*. But *Memor* makes *memoris* short ; and *Arbor*, *arboris*.

Neuters in *or*, and Greek Nouns, make *oris* short ; as, *Marmor*, *marmoris* ; *Hector*, *Hectoris* ; *Rhetor*, *Rhetoris*.

Nouns in *ur* make *uris* short ; as, *Femur*, *femuris*. But, *Fur* makes *furis* long.

Nouns in *as* make *adis* short ; as, *Pallas*, *Palladis* ; *Vas*, *vadis*. But, *Vas*, *vasis*, is long.

Nouns in *as*, increasing in *atis*, are long ; as, *Ætas*, *etatis*. But *Anas*, *anatis*, is short.

Nouns in *a*, making *atis*, are short ; as, *Ænigma*, *enigmati* ; so, *Hepar*, *hepatis*.

Nouns in *es*, increase short, as, *Miles*, *militis* ; *Ceres*, *cereris* ; *Pes*, *pedis*. Except, *Merces*, *mercedis* ; *Heres*, *heredis* ; *Locuples*, *locupletis*. So Greek Nouns, which make *etis* ; as, *Lebes*, *lebetis* ; *Tapes*, *tapetis* ; *Magnes*, *magnetis*.

Nouns in *is*, increase short ; as, *Pulvis*, *pulveris* ; *Sanguis*, *sanguinis*. Except, *Glis*, *gliris* ; *Dis*, *ditis* ; *Lis*, *litis* ; *Samnis*, *Samnitis*.

Nouns in *os*, increase long ; as, *Os*, *oris* ; *Custos*, *custodis* ; *Nepos*, *nepotis*. But, *Bos*, *bovis* ; *Compos*, *compotis* ; *Impos*, *impotis*, increase short.

Nouns in *us*, increase short ; as, *Munus*, *muneris*.

Comparatives in *ius*, make *oris* long ; as, *Melius, melioris*.

Nouns which make their Genitives in *uris*, *adis, utis*, increase long ; as, *Jus, juris* ; *Virtus, virtutis* ; *Palus, paludis*. But *Pecus* makes short *Pecudis* ; and *Intercus, intercutis*.

Nouns ending in *s*, with another Consonant, increase short ; as, *Cælebs, cælibis* ; *Hyems, hyemis* ; *Auceps, aucupis*. But *Grips*, makes *griphis* long ; *Cyclops, cyclopis* ; *Hydrops, hydropis* ; *Plebs, plebis*.

Caput, and its Compounds, increase short ; as, *Caput, capitis*.

Nouns in *x*, which make *gis*, increase short ; as, *Conjux, conjugis* ; *Remex, remigis*. But *Frux*, makes *frugis* long ; *Rex, regis* ; and *Lex, legis*.

Nouns in *ax*, increase long ; as, *Pax, pacis*. But, *Abax*, makes short, *abacis* ; *Climax, climacis* ; *Storax, storacis* ; *Fax, facis* ; and *Artophilax, Artophilacis*.

Nouns in *ex*, increase short ; as, *Nex, necis*. But *Halex*, makes long, *halecis* ; *Vervex, vervecis* ; *Fex, fecis*.

Nouns in *ix*, increase long ; as, *Radix, radicis*. But, *Filix*, increases short, *filicis* ; *Pix, picis* ; *Vix, vicis* ; *Calix, calicis* ; *Erix, ericis* ; *Varix, varicis* ; *Fornix, fornicis* ; *Salix, salicis* ; *Nix, nivis*.

Nouns in *ox*, make *ocis* long ; as, *Vox, vocis*. But, *Præcox*, makes it short, *præcocis*, and *Cappadox, cappadocis*.

Nouns in *ux*, make *ucis* short ; as, *Dux, ducis* ; *Crux, crucis* ; *Nux, nucis*. But, *Lux*, makes long, *lucis* ; and *Pollux, pollucis*.

I, and *U*, are short in the Increase of the Plural Number ; as, *Sermonibus, Portubus*. But *a, e, o*, are long ; as, *Musarum, Rerum, Dominorum*.

Terminations.

A, is long in the End of a Word ; as *Ama, interea, ultra, memoria, triginta*. Except in *Ita, eja, quia, & puta*, when it signifies, to wit.

Nouns are short in all those Cases which end in *a*, the Ablative being excepted ; as, *Fama, pectora. Anchora de prora jacitur*.

E, is

E, is short in the End of Words ; as, *Utile*, *pace*, *docere*. But is long in the End of Nouns of the fifth Declension ; as, *Re*, *die*, *requie*, *hodie*, *postridie*.

It is long in *Fame*. So in *Ferme*, *fere*, and in Adverbs in *e*, coming from Nouns of the second Declension ; as, *indigne*, *clare*. But *bene* and *male* are short ; and also *inferne*, *superne* ; as, *Nil bene cum facias, facis attamen omnia belle. Tecta superne timent, metuunt inferne caverne. Terra superne tremit, magnis concussa ruinis.*

Imperatives of the second Conjugation make *e* long ; as, *Mone*, *doce*.

Vide and *vale* sometimes make *e* short ; and *vale* seldom long.

Nouns of one Syllable in *e*, are long ; as, *me*, *te*, *se*, *ne*. But, *que*, *ve*, *ne*, Conjunctions, are short. *I*, in the End is long ; as, *Oculi*. Except *Mibi*, *tibi*, *cui*, *sibi*, *ubi*, *ibi* ; which are long or short ; *Nisi*, *quasi*, make *i* short ; as Neuters in *i* ; as, *Gummi*, *Sinapi*, *Hydromeli*.

The Dative and Vocative of Greek Nouns are short ; as, *Palladi*, *paridi*, *thetidi*, *alexi*, *amarylli*.

O, is either long or short in the End of a Word ; as, *Amo*, *leo*. But, the Datives and Ablatives in *o*, are long ; as, *Domino*.

Nutritur vento, vento restringitur ignis.

O, is short in *imo*, *duo*, *suo*, *modo*, *dummodo*, *quomodo*, *cito*, *ego*, *illico*, and *cedo*, when it signifies, *tell*.

Eo, is long ; as, *Adeo*, *ideo* ; So *Ergo*, and Adverbs in *o*, derived of Nouns ; as, *Subito*, *merito*, *multo*, *falso*, *primo*.

Words of one Syllable in *o*, are long ; as, *Do*, *sto*.

U, is long in the End of a Word ; as, *Vultu*.

B, is short in the End of a Word ; as, *Ab*, *ob*, *sub*.

C, is long ; as, *Ac*, *sic*, *hic*, an Adverb ; *Duc*. Except, *Nec*, and *donec*.

L, is short ; as, *Fel*, *mel*, *procul*. Except, *Nil*, *Sal*, *Sol* ; and Hebrew Nouns ; as, *Raphael*, *Michael*.

N, is long ; as, *Lien*, *quin*, *sin*. But is short in, *an*, *in*, *forſan*, *fortiſan*, *dein*, *proin*, for *proinde*.

Nouns in *en* which make *inis*, are short ; as, *Nomen*, *nominis* ; *Pecten*, *pectinis* ; So *Tamen*,
atq-

attamen, viden, nostin, ain, satin, egon, nemon, which are contracted, for *viden* is taken for *videsne*, &c.

R, is short; as, *Calcar, vir, gladiator, Pater*. But, *Carcer*, and *Iber*, are long. So *Cur, fur, lar, far, ver, par, impar, dispar*.

As, is long; as, *Ætas*. Except, Greek Nouns in *as*, which make *adis*; as, *Pallas, Palladis, Lampas, lampadis*.

Es, is long; as, *Nubes, dices*. But, *es* from *Sum*, and its Compounds, as, *Potes, ades*, are short. So *Penes*; and Greek Nouns in *es*; as, *Hypomanes*. But, *es* from *edo*, is long.

Latin Nouns in *es* which encrease short, make *es* short; as, *Miles, militis; Pedes, peditis*. Except, *Ceres, cereris; Pes, pedis, Abies, abietis*. But those which encrease long, have *es* long; as, *Quies, quietis*.

Is, is short; as, *Amatis*. But is long in all Nouns of the first and second Declension; as, *Mus, dominis, gratis, and foris*. So Words of one Syllable in *is*; as, *Vis, lis, dis*; and those which increase long; as, *Simois, simoentis*; but those which increase short, have *is* short; as, *Sanguis, sanguinis; Is, bis, quis*, are short.

The second Person of the Present Tense of Verbs of the fourth Conjugation, is long; as, *Audis, sentis*. So, *Fis, sis, possis, prosis, adsis, vis, mavis, quamvis, cuivis, velis, malis, nolis*.

Os, is long; as, *Honos*. Except, in *Compos, impos*, and *Os, ossis*. So in Greek Nouns *os* is short; as, *Arctos, argos, arcados*.

Us, is short; as, *Dominus*. Except in those Nouns which increase in the Genitive; as, *Tellus, telluris; Salus, salutis; Palus, paludis; Crus, gruis*. So, *Crus, thus, sus, mus*.

Nouns of the fourth Declension are short in the Nominative and Vocative Singular; but are long in the other Cases; as, *Fructus*.

T, is short; as, *Audit*.

U, is long; as, *Vultu, manu*.

Having discoursed of the Quantity of Syllables, something must be said of the Nature and several Kinds of Verses, which are most in Esteem; as, the *Hexameter*, or *Heroick Verse*, consisting of six Feet, whereof the four first may be either *Dactyl*, that is, a Foot of three Syllables, whereof the first is long, and the two last short; or *Spondee*, i. e. a Foot of two long Syllables, but the fifth Foot should be always a *Dactyl*, to make the Verse run smooth, tho' sometimes there is a *Spondee* in the fifth Place; as,

Chara Deum soboles magnum Jovis incrementum.
Scan'd thus, *Chara De* Da^{ct}. *um sobo* Da^{ct}.
les mag Spon^d. *num Jovis* Da^{ct}. *Incre* Spon^d.
mentum. Spon^d. The sixth Foot is always a *Spondee*, as you see in the Verse before us.

A *Pentameter*, consists of five Feet, either of the two first a *Dactyl*, or *Spondee*, and then a long Syllable at the End of the Word, after this two *Dactyls* with an other long Syllable at the Close, which with the other former long one evens the Measure; as, *Hei miki quod Domino non licet ire tuo.*

Scan'd thus, *Hei miki* Da^{ct}. *quod Domi* Da^{ct}.
no long Syllable. *non licet* Da^{ct}. *ire tu* Da^{ct}.
o long Syllable.

The last two Feet of the *Heroick Verse* make a separate Kind of Verse, called *Adonick*, consisting of a *Dactyl* and a *Spondee*; as,

Sis mibi præsens,
Rebus in arctis,
Christe Redemptor.

Besides these Feet *Dactyl* and *Spondee* there are many more; as,

Pyrrich, or two short Syllables; as, *Pius.*
Trochee, first long, t'other short; as, *Ardet.*
Jambe, first short, second long; as, *Amans.*
Moloss, three long; as, *Cælestes.*
Tribrac, three short; as, *Dominus.*
Anapest, the two first short, and last long; as,
Animas.

Out of these, and other more Feet, several Sorts of Verses are composed by *Horace*, and other Poets; but the *Hexameter* and *Pentameter* are the most considerable, as being the Verses and Measure made Use of by *Virgil* and *Ovid*, the noblest and sweetest of the Latin Poets.

But however, we shall give an Example of a *Sapphick* Verse, because frequently imitated in Latin Schools; which consists of a *Trochee*, a *Dactyl*, and two *Trochees*, and is composed in a *Stanza* of three Lines, thus measured and closed with an *Adonick*, as her Attendant; as,

*Sæpius ventis agitur ingens
Pinus, & Celsæ graviore Casu
Decidunt turres, feriuntque summos
fulmina montes.*

In Scanning of Verses,

1. Observe, that a Vowel either with or without *M* at the End of a Word, (and sometimes of a Verse) is lost, when the Word or Verse following begins with *H*, or a Vowel; as,

*Sera nimis vit' est crastina viv' hodie.
Monstru' horrendu' inform' ingens cui Lumen
ademptum.*

The former Way of cutting off, is called *Synalæpha*, the latter *Eclipsis*, but sometimes the former is dispensed with; as,

Heu! ubi pacta fides ubi quæ furare solebas!

2. Sometimes also by the Omission of a *Synalæpha* the preceeding Vowel or Diphthong is shortened; as,

Credimus an qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt.
Virg.

3. One Vowel before another in the same Word, is either lost, or melts into one Syllable with the latter, and this is called *Synæresis*; as,

Præcipue sanus nisi cum pituita molesta est.

4. The Poets do not always observe their own Rules, but transgress them sometimes by an Authority assumed, called *Poetical Licence*.
5. When the last Syllable of a Word begins a new Foot, after any Cadence in the Verse, 'tis sometimes allowed to gain one Time by it, or a Syllable by Nature short, becomes long ; as,
Castaneæ fagus ornusque incanuit albo. Virg.



THE USE OF THE PARTICLES OF THE LATIN TONGUE.

PRius jentat, quam domo egrediatur; vel ante jentat, quam.

Simul ut, simul ac, simul atque, statim atque, ubi primum, quam primum locutus est.

Æque doctus est ac sapiens, tam doctus quam sapiens; non minus doctus quam sapiens.

Tantum Ingenii habet quantum Prudentiæ.

Tanta sapientia præditus est quanta animi fortitudine. Non minori sapientia præditus est quam animi fortitudine.

Tot sunt sensus quot sunt Capita.

Tamdiu studui quamdiu laborasti.

Quoties pecuniam petis ab eo, toties irascitur.

Quantum potuit, quantum in se fuit, hostibus restitit.

He breakfasts before he goeth out of the House.

As soon as he had spoken.

He is as learned as wise.

He hath as much Wit as Prudence.

He is as wise as courageous.

There are as many Opinions as there are Heads.

I did study as long as you did work.

As often as you ask him for Money, so often he is angry.

He opposed the Enemy as much as it was in his Power.

Alius

Alius est ac putas, atque putas, quam putas.

Aliter respondit ac cæteri, atque cæteri, quam cæteri.

Multum, plurimum, non parum, haud parum, non mediocriter gavifus sum.

Multo, vel longe doctior est quam putabam.

Longe aliter, vel multo aliter egit quam sperabam.

Qui fit ut, quid est quod, quid est cur, quid est in causa cur, doleas?

Ut ut se res habent, quoquo modo, vel utcumque se res habent,

Id si ita est; sin aliter, sin minus, sin secus.

Vide utrum sit domi, an sit domi, num sit domi.

Ita loquitur ac si, ut si, quasi, tanquam, perinde ac si, esset doctus.

Aliud ex alio malum procedit.

Te penes est hoc facere.

Ubi, in quo loco, ubi terrarum, ubi gentium habitas?

Nec quicquam dixit.

Pro eo ac debuî.

Non nihil me consolatur Amicus.

Durum admodum hoc mihi videtur.

Ipsi viderint.

Anno proximo, ultimo, novissimo, superiori, postremo, præterito.

Novissime, demum, tandem, denique, postremum,

He is another Man than you think.

He answered otherwise than the others.

I was very glad.

He is more learned than I thought.

He did otherwise than I hoped.

Why do you grieve?

Howsoever the Case be?

If that be so; but if not.

See whether he be at home.

He speaks as a learned Man.

One Mischief comes after another.

It is in your Power to do this.

Where do you live?

He said nothing.

As I ought to do.

My Friend is some Comfort to me.

I think this very hard.

Let them look to it Last Year.

Last of all. At last.

Proxi-

Proximus est a postremo.

He is the last but one.

Te certiore facio.

I let you know.

Amice facis.

You do like a Friend.

Hoc probo, hoc laudo.

I like it well.

Rectene omnia? recte, admodum.

Are all Things well? Very well.

Pecuniam amisisti; & si amisisssem, quid tum? quid inde?

You have lost your Money; and if I had lost it, what then?

Operæ pretium est ut Parentibus obedias.

You must obey your Parents.

Quid attinet, quid opus est tot libros evolvere.

What need you read so many Books.

Loquor extra jocum, serio loquor.

I speak in Earnest.

Agite amici, age puer, agedum.

Come Friends, go on Boy.

Passim huc illuc vagabantur.

They were wandering here and there.

Multis de causis, tui causa, tui gratia, ob, vel propter tuam erga me amicitiam, id factum est.

That was done for several Reasons, for your sake, and for the Love that you have for me.

Præ metu, præ timore mortuus est.

He died for Fear.

Id Nuntii attulit mihi.

He brought me these News.

Cum rogatur, tum irascitur, tunc maxime irascitur.

When they ask him any Thing, then he is very angry.

Quia bonus es, ideo, idcirco, eam ob rem, eam ob causam te diligo.

I love you, because you are good.

Stulti sunt qui sic respondent.

Thy are Fools that give such an Answer.

Si hac in re peccavi, non ideo, non idcirco sum puniendus.

If I have done amiss in that, I am not to be punished for it.

Si nimium Improbos frequentavi, non continuo sum Improbus.

If I have been too often in wicked Company, I am not therefore wicked.

Quam exiguus est liber tuus?

How little is your Book?

Ea lege ut, modo ut,
dummodo, nihil properes.

Quo me vertam nescio.

Pro viribus enixus sum.

Quasi vero peritissimus
esset.

Par pari referam.

Aliquanto amplius.

Paulo minus.

Paulum, paululum, ali-
quantum, aliquantulum,
non nihil discrepat ab illo.

Parumper, paulisper, tan-
tisperm commoratus sum.

Ne in usu quidem, ne-
dum in honore ullo erat.

Quinque esse debent,
vel minime quatuor, vel
certe quatuor, vel Saltem
quatuor.

Hanc rem inficiatus est.

Plurimi passim fit au-
rum.

Longe cæteris antecel-
lit, antecedit.

Quotidie magis ac ma-
gis cogito de te.

Neve major, neve mi-
nor cura suscipiatur quam
causa postulat, vel neque
major, neque minor, vel
nec major nec minor.

Ne una quidem navis
amissa est.

Ita sum afflictus ut ne-
mo unquam.

Efficias ne quid mihi
 fiat injuriæ.

Ne cui quis noceat.

Omni culpa vacat.

*Provided thou haste
nothing.*

*I do not know which
way to turn my self.*

As it was in my Power.

*As if he was very skil-
ful.*

*I will give him like
for like.*

A little more.

A little less.

*He is somewhat diffe-
rent from him.*

I stayed a little.

*He was not much in
Use, much less in any
Esteem.*

*They ought to be five,
at least four.*

*He denied this Thing.
Gold is every where
much esteemed.*

He much excells others.

*I think every Day
more and more upon you.*

*Take neither more nor
less Care than is need.*

*There is not one Ship
lost.*

*I am so afflicted as
never was any Man.*

*See that no wrong be
done to me.*

*That no body may hurt
any.*

He is not guilty.

Ne putes me quicquam
vel quippiam desiderare.
Non ita multo post
venit.

Quamdudum? Modo,
Mox, jamjam, nunc.

Pedes venit? an eques?
pedibus? an equo?

Nihil est quod timeas.
Consulto, cogitato, de
industria, dedita opera,
facta res est.

Ista res major est quam
ut credi possit.

Iterum, atque iterum
te oro.

Adde quod, præterea
quod, præterquam quod
solvere debet.

Eo ipso die quo dis-
cessit.

Rem secus ac oportet
interpretaris.

Præter consuetudinem
agis.

Hinc vel mortem, vel
illinc servitutem expecta-
re debes, aut Pacem, aut
Bellum.

Apud Ovidium id legi.

Intra biduum, intra
quinquennium, intra no-
vem annos veniam.

A triginta annis ne bel-
lum quidem ita cruentum
auditum est.

A fronte, a tergo, a la-
tere, undique aggressi sunt
eum.

Feci e servo ut esses
liber.

Ex Inope factus est
Dives.

*Do not think that I
wish for any Thing.
He came not long after.*

*How long ago? now,
just now.*

*Is he come on Foot, or
on Horse-back.*

You need not fear.

*It was done on Pur-
pose.*

*This Thing is too great
to be believed.*

*I pray you again and
again.*

*Besides, that he ought
to pay.*

*The same Day that he
went away.*

*You interpret the Thing
otherwise than it ought
to be.*

*You do against your
Custom.*

*You must expect either
Death or Slavery, either
Peace or War.*

*I have read that in
Ovid.*

*I will come within
two Days, within five
Years, within nine Years.*

*Since thirty Years we
never heard of so cruel a
War.*

*They assaulted him be-
fore, behind, a Side, and
on all Sides.*

*From a Slave I made
you free.*

*From poor he is grown
rich.*

De Angliæ negotiis varia dicuntur.

Quam eruditissime de virtute locutus est!

In singulos dies, vel singulis diebus illum vidit.

Ex ducentis militibus viginti duntaxat supersunt.

Dignus qui laudetur.

Ex quo, ex quo tempore, quamdudum, quampridem advenisti?

Non ita pridem, proxime.

Quonam animo me convenis?

Ex animo ut te salutem.

Prior aliis reversus sum.

Die crastina ad Flumen ambulaturi sumus.

Apud Fratrem brevi sum cœnaturus.

Uter huc venit? uterque, neuter.

Altero quoque die, tertia quaque hebdomada ebrius est.

Eo usque reducti sunt hostes, ut defensionis spes nulla sit prorsus.

Quomodo me amas? nullo modo, neutiquam, nullatenus.

Quanti hoc facis? minimi.

Cæsar pontem construï jussit, vel construendum curavit.

They say different Things concerning the Affairs in England.

How learnedly he spoke of Vertue!

He sees him every Day.

Of two hundred Soldiers there are but twenty remaining.

He is worthy to be praised.

How long is it since you arrived?

It is not long.

With what Intention do you come and see me?

That I may present my Service to you.

I returned before the others.

To morrow we are to walk by the River Side.

I am to sup shortly at my Brother's House.

Which of the two came hither? Both, neither.

He is drunk every other Day, every three Weeks.

The Enemies are brought to such a Pass, that they are quite out of Hope.

How do you love me? not at all.

How much do you esteem this? very little.

Cæsar caused a Bridge to be built.

Ad id criminis perpetrandum impulit me necessitas.

Effecit humanitas tua ut ei ignoverim.

Hostibus metum incutit.

Illum in fugam convertit.

Omnium oculos in se convertit.

Vix inequum conscenderam, cum a Rege mihi redditæ sunt literæ.

Facies quod par est facere, quod æquum est, quod decet.

Sub noctem venit.

Ignavum fucos pecus a præsepibus arcent.

Parum abfuit quin occideretur.

Propius nihil est factum quin occideretur.

Lege hunc librum utpote bonum, quippe bonum, vel quippe qui bonus est.

Noli arbitrari me, cum a vobis discessero, nusquam aut nullum fore.

Jacet juxta Patrem, prope patrem, secundum patrem.

Dies nullus est quin legat.

Nihil aliud quam dolet.

Nihil interest utrum hoc facias annon, vel nec ne.

Necessity brought me to commit such a Crime.

Your Civility made me forgive him.

He frights the Enemy.

He makes him run away.

He makes himself to be admired.

As soon as I was on Horse-back I received Letters from the King.

You will do as it becomes you do do.

He came a little before Night.

They drive away the Drones, being a sluggish Cattle from the Hives.

He was near being killed.

It wanted but little of his being killed.

Read this Book as being good, or because it is good.

Do not think, that when I am gone from you, I shall not be at all in Being.

He is laid near his Father.

There is no Day but he reads.

He doth nothing but grieve.

It is no matter, whether you do such a Thing or no.

Ecquo de homine hoc
unquam audivimus?

Subinde, interdum me
convenit.

Peregre profectus est.

Omnium longe sapien-
tissimus.

Res aliter longe evenit
quam putabam.

I. longe gentium manes.

Ad multam noctem bi-
berunt.

Præ lacrimis loqui non
possum.

Non vendo pluris quam
cæteri, fortasse etiam mi-
noris.

Illius ergo, illius causa,
illius gratia, propter illum
id feci.

Nihilo citius venit.

Non impune nos irri-
debis.

Vix me contineo quin
illum occidam.

In diem vivit.

Ostiatim quærit pa-
nem.

Quid superest nisi por-
ro ut fiam miser, vel nisi
ut deinceps, vel posthac.

Quid antehac fecit ne-
scio.

Adesdum. Perge.

Quanto nunc formosior
videris mihi quam du-
dum.

Ut dissimulat?

Quam timeo ne veniat!

Quousque tandem ab-
utere patientia nostra?

*Did we ever hear this
of any Man?*

*He comes and sees me
now and then.*

He is gone abroad.

The wisest of all.

*It fell out far other-
wise than I thought.*

You live very far off.

*They drank till it
was very late.*

*I cannot speak for
weeping.*

*I do not sell for more
than others, and per-
haps for less.*

I did this for his sake.

*He never comes the
sooner.*

*You shall not laugh
at us for nothing.*

*I can hardly keep my
self from killing him.*

*He liveth from Hand
to Mouth.*

*He asketh his Bread
from Door to Door.*

*What remains, but
that henceforth I become
miserable.*

*I do not know what he
hath done heretofore.*

Come hither. Go on.

*How much fairer do
you seem to me than you
did.*

How he dissembles?

*How afraid am I least
he come!*

*How long will you
abuse our Patience?*

Opus

Opus est mihi libris,
vel libris opus habeo.

Convenit ut patri tuo
obviam procedas.

Ne unus quidem abest,
vel ne unus quidem desi-
deratur.

Ex omnibus quatuor
duntaxat desiderantur.

Præter duos, vel si duos
excipias, sapientissimus
est.

Sub finem mensis, Ex-
eunte anno.

Secundo, tertio creatus
est consul pater meus.

Primum parco, quod
si iterum in culpam in-
cideris, poenas dabis.

Subinde, identidem ve-
nit me visum.

Ne semel quidem mihi
occurrit.

Interdum docte, inter-
dum male respondet.

Id ultimum tibi dico,
cave ne nimium loquaris.

Cautior est quam ut de-
cipiatur.

Si forte eveniet ut ma-
ture venias.

Si semel foras abieris,
peristi.

Annon, nonne, num-
quid, num obviam Cæ-
sari profectus est?

Quidnam respondes?

Quænam est hæc puella?

Multis ab hinc diebus
non studui.

I want Books.

*It is convenient you
should go and meet your
Father.*

*There is no body ab-
sent.*

*There are only four
wanting.*

*He is the wisest of all
but two.*

*In the End of the
Month, in the End of the
Year.*

*My Father was made
Consul for the second,
third Time.*

*I forgive you, but if
you commit the same
Fault again, you shall be
punished.*

*He comes to see me now
and then.*

I never met him.

*Sometimes he answers
well, and sometimes ill.*

*I tell you this for the
last, see that you speak
not too much.*

*He is too prudent to
be deceived.*

*If it happens by chance
that you come betimes.*

*If you go once out, you
are lost.*

*Is he not gone to meet
Cæsar?*

What do you answer?

Who is that little Girl?

*I did not study since
many Days.*

Du-

Dudum est quod profectus est, vel cum profectus est.

It is long since he did go.

Non diu est ex quo doctus est, non ita pridem doctus est.

It is not long since he is a Scholar.

Adhuc juvenis quam diligentissime studebam.

When I was young, I did study with as much Diligence as can be.

Eo usque pigritiæ venit, ut etiam Scholæ illum tædeat.

He is grown so lazy, that he is weary with the School.

Velit, nolit; quæcumque rapuit, restituet.

In Spight of him he shall restore what he hath taken away.

Invito patre domi remansi.

I tarried at home against my Father's Will.

Accepi literas, eas legi, quin etiam admiratus sum.

I have received Letters, I have read them, and also admired.

Satius est, vel præstat aliquando tacere quam loqui.

Sometimes it is better to be silent, than to speak.

Pauciores habuit milites *Alexander* quam *Cæsar*.

Alexander had fewer Soldiers than Cæsar.

Paucis te volo.

I will speak a Word with you.

Ut paucis absolvam, ne multis, ne multa, ne plura.

To make it short.

Dum ludit alter, alter ambulat.

Whilst one is playing, the other walks.

Antonii verbis, *Antonii* nomine, ab *Antonio* te saluto.

Anthony presents his Services to you.

Omnes ad unum occisi sunt.

They were all slain to a Man.

Ne tantillum quidem commotus est.

He was not a Whit troubled at it.

Pugnatum est super, subterque terras.

They fought above and beneath the Ground.

Neque unquam *Londoni* plus biennio fuit.

Nor was he at London above two Years.

Dies plus minus triginta.

About thirty Years.

Paulo plus, paulo minus, aliquanto plus, aliquanto minus.

Hac super re, hac de re, pluribus ad te scribam.

Age quod agis.

Laus tua late, longaque diffusa est.

Ultro vel sponte venit.

Pro ut cujusque libido est.

Ea, pro eo, quantum in quibusque sit ponderis, æstimanda sunt.

Diem de die expectare.

Haud multo post, iterum, rursus, denuo locutus est.

Quem neque unquam ante videram, nec eram postea visurus.

Iterum atque iterum, vel etiam atque etiam cogita.

Ad cœnam invitavit eum in posterum diem.

Præter ipsius voluntatem res cecidit.

Sapiens nihil facit invitus.

Hoc perinde est tanquam si dicerem.

Quoquo pacto, quoquo modo, quacumque ratione.

Una tecum ibo domum.

Quid ita? Quamobrem tandem?

A little more, a little less.

I will write to you more at large about this Matter.

Mind what you are about.

Your Praise is spread far and near.

He came of his own accord.

According as every Man's Pleasure is.

They are to be esteemed according to their several Weights.

To wait Day after Day.

A little after he spoke again.

Whom I had never seen before, nor should ever see again.

Think again and again.

He invited him to Supper against the next Day.

It was against his Mind that the Thing fell out so.

A wise Man doth nothing against his Will.

It is all one as if I should say.

By any Means.

I will go home along with you.

And why so?

Pau-

Paulatim, fenſim, gradatim, pedetentim.

Surſum, deorſum curſitare.

Qua poſſum veneratio-
ne maxima te proſequor.

Quaſi vero non ſcirem.

Totum hoc quantum-
cunque, vel quantulum-
cunque id eſt, tuum eſt.

Non qua filius, ſed qua
homo, non ut filius ſed ut
homo, non quatenus filius,
ſed quatenus homo æſti-
matur.

Sapiens homo cum pri-
mis noſtræ Civitatis.

Ad conſtitutum diem.

Quam immodeſtum te
præbes.

Jure merito, non im-
merito, jure optimo irri-
demur.

Diligentius hoc anno
ſtudiui quam novifſimo,
ſuperiori.

Nimio plus illi ſuccen-
ſuit.

Amplius quatuor die-
bus lachrimatus eſt, vel
diebus quatuor lachrima-
tus eſt & amplius.

Quo quiſque ſapientior
eſt, eo amabilior.

Quo magis alios con-
temnis, eo magis contem-
neris.

Eo pluris æſtimatur,
quo accuratius fungitur
officio.

Eo majorem laudem
conſequutus eſt, quod ho-
ſtibus ſolus reſtitit.

By little and little.

To run up and down.

*I ſhew you as much
Reſpect as can be.*

As if I ſhould not know.

*All this, as great, or
as little, as it is, is yours.*

*He is eſteemed not as
he is my Son, but as he
is a Man.*

*As wiſe a Man as any
in our Town.*

At the Day appointed.

*How immodeſt you
ſhew your ſelf.*

*We are deſervedly
laught at.*

*I did ſtudy better this
Year, than I did the laſt.*

*He was more angry
with him, than he ought
to be.*

*He wept above three
Days.*

*The more one is wiſe,
the more lovely he is.*

*The more you deſpiſe
others, the more you ſhall
be deſpiſed.*

*The more diligently
he doth his Duty, the
more he is eſteemed.*

*He got the more Glory,
becauſe he reſiſted alone
the Enemy.*

De

De libro tuo, vel quoad
librum tuum spectat, ne
eum quidem vidi.

Hic exercitus Cæsarem
ducem habet.

Me alium putas.

Cum triginta annos na-
tus sis, indocte admodum
respondisti.

Commode, opportune
venisti.

Incommode, intempe-
stive.

Ad rem apposite di-
cere, extra rem dicere.

Te miles aggredior.

Nemo non existimat
illum.

Expectabo donec ve-
nias.

Prohibeo ne, vel quo-
minus egrediaris.

Impedit me quominus
huc veniam.

Vereor ne non Rex, vel
ut Rex ab hostibus victo-
riam referat.

Non dubito quin hoc
scias.

Tribus solum horis per
diem studet.

Recede quam primum,
ne amplius loquaris.

Non jentamus quin
prius Deum simus precati.

Quotiuscumque sit die
festus.

Non est cur bellum
geras,

*As for your Book, I
did not so much as see it.*

*This Army hath Cæsar
for Captain.*

*You take me for an-
other.*

*Notwithstanding you
are thirty Years old, yet
you have answered very
unlearnedly.*

*You came in good Sea-
son, in Pudding time.*

Out of Season.

*To speak to Purpose,
out of Purpose.*

*I being a Soldier, I
assault you.*

*Every body esteems
him.*

*I will stay till you
come.*

I forbid you to go out.

*He hinders me from
coming hither.*

*I am afraid that the
King should not get the
Victory.*

*I do not doubt but you
know this.*

*He studieth but three
Hours in a Day.*

*Away speedily, speak
no more.*

*We do not breakfast
before we have said our
Prayers.*

*How great soever be
the Heat of the Day.*

*There is no Reason
why you should make
War.*

Totum diem ambulavit nec fatigatus est, vel nec tamen fatigatus est.

Nunquam fratrem tuum invenio, quin protinus illum salutem.

Me inopinantem aggressus est.

Rem tacitus considerat.

A nemine adjutus ad honores pervenit.

Illam solus habere volo.

Quæ cum ita sint.

Mensis hic agitur jam septimus ex quo illum vidi.

Ab hinc annos duos, vel duobus annis mortuus est.

Utrumque, ut ut sunt res.

Nemo id dixit præter me, præterquam ego.

Qualis est Rex, tales sunt subditi.

Si nos ii simus, qui esse debemus.

Unum videtur & idem esse atque id quod egisti.

Etiam tum, cum me diligere deberent.

Primum de virtute, tum de vitio locutus est.

Ibi, ibidem, inibi, illic, habitat.

Non, nisi perfecta re, conquiescere possum.

Utere excusatione adversus illum.

Mens futuri præscia.

He did walk all the Day without being weary.

I never meet your Brother, but presently I pay him my Respects.

He assaulted me unawares.

He considers the Matter without saying any thing.

He got Honours without any Help.

I will have her all to my self.

Since it is so.

This is the seventh Month since I have seen him.

He dyed three Years ago.

In whatsoever Condition Things be.

No body said that but I.

Such as the King is, such are the Subjects.

If we are such as we ought to be.

It seems to be one and the same Thing as that which you have done.

Even when they ought to love me.

First he spoke of Virtue, and then of Vice.

He liveth there.

I cannot rest till the Thing is done.

Make your Excuse to him.

A Mind that foreknows the Things to come.

Puto

Puto me illi affatim
frisfecisse.

Id non mihi latet.

Videlicet, scilicet, nem-
pe, nimirum, puta.

Non est idoneus qui
mittatur.

Quotus enim quisque
Philosophorum invenitur?

Sive est ulla lex scripta
uspiam, five nusquam.

Cum tu vix dum tri-
ginta annos natus esses.

Etiamne, etiamnum,
etiam nunc optas quod est
illicitum?

Intrepide, vel intrepidi-
dus hostem repellit.

Insalutato hospite egres-
sus est.

Sexcenti erant præter
pueros.

Ad tubæ clangorem.

Mihi videtur fore ut te
pœniteat.

Adeo cucurrit ut tan-
dem ceciderit.

Adeo sapiens, ita sa-
piens, tam sapiens est,
ut, &c.

Quanta potero tibi
præstabo officia.

Tanta est mea erga te
amicitia.

Non is sum quem pu-
tas.

Ea est indole ut omnes
aspernetur.

*I think I have fully
satisfied him.*

I know it.

To wit, that is to say.

He is not fit to be sent.

*What Philosopher can
ye find?*

*Whether there be any
Law written any where,
or no where.*

*When you were scarce-
ly thirty Years old.*

*Do you wish that
which is unlawful?*

*He did drive back the
Enemy without any
Fear.*

*He went away with-
out bidding his Lord
farewell.*

*They were six hun-
dred besides Children.*

*At the Sound of the
Trumpet.*

*I think you will re-
pent.*

*He did run so that he
fell down.*

He is so wise, that, &c.

*I will serve you as
much as I can.*

*I have so much Love
for you.*

*I am not such a Man
as you think.*

*He is of such a Na-
ture that he scorns all
Men.*

Non solum est doctus,
sed etiam sapiens. Et
doctus est & sapiens.
Doctus est & simul, &
pariter sapiens.

Ignavi a discendo cito
deterrentur.

Nemo potest jucunde
vivere, nisi cum virtute
vivat.

Frustra hactenus allo-
quutus es.

Funditus destruxit do-
mum meam.

Graviter heri ægrota-
bam.

Furtim jamdiu rapuit
meam tunicam.

Homines hac præteri-
bunt gregatim.

Res tuas hercle haud
imprudenter egisti.

Frater tuus heri huc se
contulit.

Hodie hinc profectus
est Cantabrigiam.

Horsum pergunt.

Heus, evocate huc *Davum*.

Jam hoc perfeci.

Jamdudum factum est
quum abisti domum.

Jampridem mortuus est.

Ibidem loci erit cursus.

Quid ibi facit ?

Scribe mihi literas
identidem.

Eamus illac.

*He is both learned
and wise.*

*Idle Boys are soon
discouraged from Learn-
ing.*

*Nobody can live sweet-
ly, unless he live virtu-
ously.*

*Hitherto you have
spoke to no Purpose.*

*He destroyed my House
from the Bottom.*

*I was very sick yester-
day.*

*He snatched away
sometime ago my Coat
by Stealth.*

*Men will pass by this
Way in Troops.*

*Truly, you managed
your Affairs prudently.*

*Your Brother came
here yesterday.*

*He is gone to Day
from hence to Cambridge.*

They come hither.

*Ho, call Davus out
hither.*

*I have already fi-
nished it.*

*'Tis a long Time since
you went home.*

He dyed a while ago.

*The Race will be in
the same Place.*

*What is she doing
there ?*

*Write me a Letter
now and then.*

Let's go that Way.

Mater mea illic vixit
nuper.

Ubi primum poterit
indem se illinc subducet.

Si quis me quæret inde
vocato.

Infortunia nostra istinc
emanant.

Illuc properemus.
Imprimis renunciatum
erat mihi ab illo.

Indies me provocat.
Vos estis inferne.
Imo, potius quam tuam
amplius ferre molestiam.

Intro mihi tulit.
Intus est in Ædibus.
Mihi isthic nec feritur
nec metitut.

Iterum & sæpius te
rogo.

Libenter faciam.
Licet si tibi placet.
Fortunæ magis tribuo
quam tuæ sapientiæ.

Male se habuit mane.

Mehercle es vir plane
probus.

Millies tibi gratias ago.

Quis ridiculus minus
illo?

Modo meprehendit.

Mox, vel statim, redibo.
Sæpius admirari so-
lebam.

My Mother lived
there lately.

He will in like Man-
ner get away from
thence as soon as he can.

If any body wants me
call me thence.

Our Misfortunes are
spread abroad from
thence.

Let's hasten thither.
He told me the News
first of all.

He daily provokes me.
You are below.

Yes, rather than to
bear any further your
Troublesomness.

He brought it me in.
He is within Doors.
There is neither sow-
ing nor mowing for me
there.

I entreat you again
and again.

I will do it willingly.
Be it so, if you please.

I attribute it more to
Fortune, than your Wis-
dom.

He was very bad in
the Morning.

In Truth, you are a
very honest Man.

I give you a thousand
Thanks.

Who is less ridiculous
than he?

He met with me but
just now.

I'll return presently.
I used often times to
wonder.

Næ tu melius famæ
tuæ consuluiſſes.

Necubi a vero aberres.

Nimirum abdicavit
hæredem.

Ne in uſu quidem,
nedum in honore ullo erat.

Nequaquam ſubterfu-
giet pœnam.

Conſilia tibi omnia,
non omnino credet.

Non modo dives eſt,
ſed avarus.

Non ſolum laborat Fe-
bri, ſed claudus pedibus.

Nudius tertius uxorem
duxit.

Videte num dubitan-
dum vobis fit.

Nunc mihi in Mentem
venit, olim quæ loquutus
eſt.

Hoc olim meminiffe
juvabit.

Nunquam unum inter-
mittit diem quin ad me
veniat.

Numquid expectabo
te vel non ?

O ſi rediſſet incolumis.

Omnifariam patet.

Optime eſt.

Parce rebus utitur.

Saluti pariter ac hono-
ri conſulendum eſt.

Parum mihi proſit.

*In Truth it had been
better for your Credit.*

*Leaſt any where you
depart from the Truth.*

*To wit he diſinherited
the right Heir.*

*It was not ſo much as
in Uſe, much leſs in
Eſteem.*

*He ſhall by no means
privily eſcape Punish-
ment.*

*He will not at all
truſt you with all his
Counſels.*

*He is not only rich,
but covetous.*

*He is not only ſick of
a Feaver, but lame of
his Feet.*

*He was married three
Days ago.*

*Conſider whether you
ought to make any Doubt.*

*It now comes into my
Mind, what he ſaid for-
merly.*

*I ſhall with Pleaſure
remember this hereafter.*

*He lets not one Day
paſs but he comes to me.*

*Whether ſhall I ex-
pect you or no.*

*O that he had retur-
ned ſafe.*

*It is manifeſt on every
Side.*

It is very well.

He lives ſparingly.

*Life and Honour are
equally to be regarded.*

*It is but a little Pro-
fit to me.*

Parumper, dum redco
opperire me hic.

Paulisper, dum se uxor
componat, commoratus
est.

Serpere paulatim.

Non paulo sapientior.
Paululum sine ad me
ut redeam.

Pedetentim tibi om-
nem rem dicam.

Penitus officium suum
præstitit.

Perendie te videbo.

Plerumque ita fit.

Ut pessime illi cadat.

Plus quinquaginta ho-
minum ceciderunt.

Plurimum ei placuit.

Pol me occidisti ami-
citia.

Postremo quid dicam?

Is quem postremum
nominavi.

Hoc jam pridem au-
divi.

Pridie quam occide-
retur.

Primo mentionem fa-
ciam de te.

Ægre tulit primum.
Privatim abiit.

Prius ad te scripsi.
Prodieram foras, prius
quam tu surrexeras.

*Stay for me here a
little While till I return.*

*He stayed a little till
his Wife got ready.*

*To go on by little and
little.*

Not a little wiser.

*Let me come to my
self a little.*

*I'll tell you the whole
Thing by little and
little.*

*He thoroughly perfor-
med his Duty.*

*I shall see you two
Days hence.*

*For the most Part it
comes thus to pass.*

*Let it befall him
very ill.*

*There were more than
fifty Men slain.*

*It pleased him very
much.*

*You indeed have killed
me with Kindness.*

*Lastly, what shall I
say.*

*He whom I named
last.*

*I heard this some
Time ago.*

*The Day before he
was killed.*

*I'll mention you in
the first Place.*

He took it ill at first.

*He went away pri-
vately.*

I wrote to you before.

*I was gone abroad be-
fore you was up.*

Ut

Ut non modo prope
me, sed plane mecum
habitare possis.

Seges propemodum jam
matura est.

Pene fero scivi.

Nihil prorsus.

Proxime Pompejum
sedebam.

Putas, inops mentis.

Qua feror?

Nisi idem dictum sit
quadrages.

Si tam vitia nostra
quam imperia ferre po-
tuissem.

Videndum est quam-
diu retinendum sit.

Quampridem non e-
disti?

Quamobrem accuser
nescio.

Quid tu tristis es?

Quidni illum abducatur?

Quare negasti?

Quamprimum res trans-
igatur.

Quando isthuc erit?

Quanto superiores su-
mus, tanto nos submissius
geramus.

Quaquam tendis sequar.

Simulavit quasi fleret.

Quinquies tanto am-
plius.

Quo iturus es?

*That you may not
dwell near unto me one-
ly, but even with me.*

*The standing Corn is
now almost ripe.*

*It was almost too late
before I knew it.*

Nothing at all.

I sat next to Pompey.

*That is to say, out of
his Wits.*

*Which Way am I car-
ried.*

*Unless it is told forty
times.*

*If they could as well
have born with our Vice
as Commands.*

*We must consider how
long it may be retained.*

*How long ago is it
since you eat.*

*I know not why I
should be accused.*

Why are you sad.

*Why should he not
carry him away?*

*Wherefore did you
denie it?*

*As soon as the Busi-
ness can be dispatched.*

When will that be?

*By how much the
higher we are, by so
much the more lowly
let us behave our selves.*

*Wheresoever you go I
will follow.*

*He made as though he
wept.*

*About five times as
much.*

Where are you going?

Tecum non secus agam.

I'll deal no otherwise with you.

Ibo quocunque jubes.

I'll go whithersoever you command me.

Quomodo non intelligis?

How is it, that you do not understand?

Tanta quondam in hac republica fuit virtus.

So great Virtue was in this Common-wealth formerly.

Quorsum evaderet.

To what End would it be?

Bina millia quotannis penderent.

They should pay every Tear two thousand.

Quotidie peccant homines.

Men sin daily.

Quoties vis dictum?

How often must you be told of it?

Quovis te concomitabor.

I'll accompany you any where.

Quousque Châritatem extendit?

How far doth his Charity reach.

Quum primum animum ad scribendum appulit.

When first he gave his Mind to Writing.

Raro evenit.

It seldom happens.

Recta ad me venit.

He came straight to me.

Recte dicis.

You say right.

Summa repente cadunt.

Lofty Things fall on a sudden.

Revera nusquam tuta fides.

Indeed there is no Truth in Man.

Sane hac multo propius ibis.

This is truly a great deal the nearest Way.

Sapienter rem tractasti.

You have wisely managed the Affair.

Satis est quod sufficit.

Enough is as good as a Feast.

Nescio an satius fuisset populo.

I know not whether it might had been better for the People.

Scilicet abhorret a re uxoria.

To wit he is not minded to marry.

Semel induxit animum.

Chorda semper aberrat eadem.

Sensim eripiet animam morbus.

Et vocavit eos seorsim.

Sexies tantum, quam quantum.

Ut illud erat molestum.

Sic hoc est jucundum.

Præstat ferro quam nunquam sapere.

Sicubi inveniri possit.

Sicuti vides.

Sigillatim incedunt.

Simul-ac redierit.

Sodes adesdum.

De re una solum diffident.

Hac vice solummodo mihi parce.

Subinde intueri.

Non nisi tria millia hominum erant ad summum.

Ne superne incessetur timuit.

Sursum tolle vultus.

Prælium diremit tandem nox suo interventu.

Homo transit tanquam bulla.

Tantillum valet.

Tantum pendit.

He had once persuaded himself.

He is always out at the same Note.

The Disease will kill him by Degrees.

And he called them aside.

Six times as much as,

As that was painful.

So this is pleasant.

It is better to be wise late than never.

If he is any where to be found.

Like as you see.

They march one by one.

As soon as he returns.

I pray thee, come hither.

They differ but in one Thing.

Spare me only this once.

To look upon now and then.

They were not above three thousand. Men at the most.

He feared least he should be set upon from above.

Look upwards.

The Night coming on the Battle ceased at last.

Man passes away like a Bubble.

'Tis so very little worth.

It weighs so much.

Tan-

Tantummodo mihi credas.

Tantum non decima hora.

Nil aggredi temere.

Ter fuit in prælio, totiesque vulneratus.

Tricies victoriam tulit.

Trifariam decoctus erat.

Ubi tunc eras, ubi hoc audiui?

Ubicunque vadis.

Ubinam terrarum orbis itinerasti.

Ubique adest Numen.

Ubivis in horto deambulare liceat.

Una mecum suffragium tulit.

Unde venis?

Unice eum dilexit.

Unquam ex ullo homine hoc audisti.

Usque quo opus erit.

Ut viride sedebat in herba.

Utinam viveret.

Plus eum respexi utpote senior.

Utrobique magnos inimicos habui.

Quo ex judicio velut ex incendio nudus effugit.

Verbatim interpretatus est.

Hoc vere dicunt.

Vicatim conscribuntur.

Only believe me.

'Tis within a little of ten a Clock.

Do nothing rashly.

He has been three times in Battle, and so oft wounded.

He has conquer'd thirty times.

He was bankrupt three several times.

Where were you then, when I heard this?

Wheresoever thou goest.

In what Part of the World didst thou travel?

Providence is every where.

We may walk any where in the Garden.

He voted with me.

Whence come you?

He loved him intirely.

Did you ever hear this of any Man.

As far as shall need.

As he was sitting on the green Grass.

I wish he may live.

I regarded him more as being the elder.

I had great Enemies on both Sides.

From which Judgement he escaped naked as from a Fire.

He rendred it Word for Word.

In this they speak Truth.

They are set down Street by Street.

Præda, quæ capta fuit,
viritim divisa.

Vix fatus erat, sed vul-
gate se gessit.

Vulgo dici solet.
Reduce pallium meum
ac ne me frustra.

Aliter atque spera-
bam res tota erat con-
clusa.

Visam an domi est.

Crebras a nobis literas
expectes, ast plures etiam
mittito.

At constat.

Atqui nullam sensimus
tum vexationem.

Attamen assumpsit vi-
res & viriliter se gessit.

Mihi autem nihil a-
mabilius præsentia tua.

Cæteroquin admodum
fuit gratus.

Aliam rem aggreditur,
cæterum haud iecus dif-
ficilem.

Ipse cum mihi, tum
aliis displiceo.

Dum res maneant, ver-
ba fingant suo arbitratu.

Dummodo inter te &
me murus sit.

Ab his enim primum
equitatus erat pulsus.

Enimvero spectatum
satis putabam.

*The Prey that was
taken was divided Man
by Man.*

*He scarce spoke, but
he behaved himself
meanly.*

*It is a common Saying,
Bring home my Cloak
and do not disappoint me.*

*The whole Business
was ended otherwise
than I expected..*

*I will go and see
whether he be at home.*

*You may expect fre-
quent Letters from us,
but send also more fre-
quent to us.*

But its evident.

*But we were then
sensible of no Vexation.*

*Nevertheless he took
Courage and behaved
himself valiantly.*

*But there is nothing
more lovely to me than
thy Presence.*

*In all other Respects
he was very grateful.*

*He is about another
Business, but no less dif-
ficult.*

*I displease both my
self and others.*

*So the Things be the
same, let them feign
Words at their Pleasure.*

*So that there be but
a Wall betwixt us.*

*For first they routed
the Horse.*

*Truly I thought him
sufficiently tryed.*

Equi-

Equidem in eam partem accipio.

Primum igitur origo, deinde causa explicabitur.

Et rediit paulo post.

Haud tibi hoc concedam, etsi illi pater es.

Idcirco est mihi eundem.

Ideo, itaque, ergo, interdixit mihi domum suam.

Spero item hoc frustra futurum.

Licet arma mihi, mortemque minetur.

Nam si hic mali est quicquam.

Vereor ne hoc serpat longius.

Nunc tibi necnon tua facinora recitabo.

Emitteres necne, eum servum manu.

Non potest nisi adjutus exsurgere.

Neve major, neve minor cura suscipiatur quam causa postulet.

Nonne res ita se habet?

Atque id porro aliqua uxor mea rescisceret.

Præterquam in bonis, non est amicitia.

Proinde fac tantum animum habeas, quanto opus est.

Oblitus fui, quamvis epistolam legerim.

Truely I construe it thus.

First therefore shall the Beginning be declared, and then the Cause.

And he returned a little after.

I can hardly yield you this, tho' you are his Father.

For that Reason I must be gone.

He therefore forbade me his House.

I hope this also will be to no Purpose.

Altho' he threatens me with Death.

For if any Mischief be in this Matter.

I am afraid lest this should spread farther.

I will now tell thee also of thy Exploits.

Whether or no would you set that Servant at Liberty.

He can't rise unless he be helped.

Take not more nor less Care than the Cause requires.

Is it not so?

And moreover, my Wife would hear of it by some Means or other.

There is no Friendship save in good Men.

Be therefore as courageous as the Cause requires.

I have forgot altho' I read the Letter.

Quan-

Quando te id video
desiderare.

Quandoquidem istas
tantopere laudas.

Quatenus nescio, cur
accuser.

Fœlicem tuum gratu-
lor lætorque reditum.

Te quidem laudo, quia
institisti factum.

Quin illud patrem ad-
moneo.

Quippe forma impulsu
nostra, amatores colunt.

Quo celerius evade-
rem.

Quo circa si forte
morbus amplior factus
est.

Hei mihi quod nullis
amor est medicabilis her-
bis.

Quod si rem astu trac-
taverit.

Quoniam huc non ve-
nis, cœnes apud nos.

Omnem exercitum su-
um, omnia quoque confi-
lia mihi credidit.

Adulatores fuge, quum
occulti inimici longe sint
pessimi.

Si societatem cum bo-
nis frui non licebit, sal-
tem cohibeam a malis.

Sed necesse est ut huic
subveniat.

Sive ego taceo sive lo-
quor.

*When I see you de-
sire it.*

*For as much as you so
greatly praise 'em.*

*Seeing I cannot tell
why I am accused.*

*I congratulate and
am glad of your happy
Return.*

*I commend you in-
deed because you stood
to it.*

*But if I acquaint
your Father with it.*

*For Lovers being ta-
ken with our Beauty do
haunt us.*

*That I might the
more quickly escape.*

*Therefore if per-
chance his Sickness in-
crease more.*

*Wo is me that Love
is to be cured by no
Herb.*

*But if he has done
the Business craftily.*

*Seeing you come not
hither, sup with us.*

*He committed all his
Army and all his Coun-
sels to me.*

*Shun Flatterers, see-
ing that hidden Enemies
are the worst.*

*If I cannot enjoy the
Company of good Men,
at least I'll avoid that
of bad Men.*

*But it is necessary
that he should help him.*

*Whether I hold my
peace or speak.*

Si ex sententia hoc opus succedat, bene erit opera mea posita, sin minus ipsum in mare dediciam.

Siquidem supplicio non afficiatur, custodiri oportebat.

Tametsi his non illi opus erat, tamen mihi non commodaret.

Cura sit ei adhibenda ne pereat.

Vel prodesse volunt vel delectare.

Enimvero perfectum est.

Verum hoc mihi motus est.

Vir bonus equidem est, veruntamen non ita educatus ut.

Aliis nocent, ut in alios liberales sint.

Utrum horum mavis accipe.

If this Business happens according to my Desire, my Labour will be well bestowed, if not I will throw it into the Sea.

He should have been, if indeed not punished, yet secured.

Tho' he had no need of those Things, yet he would not lend me them.

Let him be taken Care of, lest he perish.

They will either profit or delight.

But it is already done.

But this Thing binds me.

He is a good Man indeed, nevertheless not so well educated as.

They hurt some, to be liberal to others.

Whether of these you had rather take.

PREPOSITIONS, which govern the *Accusative Case*.

Habet hortos ad Tyberim.

He has Gardens near Tyber.

Adhibenda est quædam reverentia adversus homines.

There is a Kind of Reverence to be used towards Men.

Cæsi apud Cremeram erant tricenti.

There were three hundred slain at Cremera.

Sedem cepere circa Lesbum Insulam.

They set up their Abode about the Isle Lesbos.

Redito huc circiter Meridiem.

Return back about Noon.

Ur-

Urbes circa *Capuam*
occupavit.

Cis, vel citra *Euphra-*
tem.

Nemo contra perduel-
les pugnavit fortius.

Tanta est tua amici-
tia erga me.

Sensibus ea quæ ex-
tra nos sunt percipimus.

Infra Lunam nihil est
nisi mortale.

Amici inter nos sumus.

Intra vallum pedites
tenuit.

Juxta viam Appiam
sepultus erat.

Præter ob stultitiam
fero.

Me penes est.

Per flagitium ad ino-
piam redegit patrem.

Pone subit conjux.

Hannibal tertio post
die, quam venit, copias
in aciem deduxit.

Hoc ita nemini præ-
ter me videtur.

Prope illam villam,
Hannibal castrum po-
suit.

In pratulo propter *Pla-*
tonis statuam discubui-
mus.

Testis ero secundum
veritatem.

Secus fluvios plantavit
arbores.

Supra stellas.

He took the Towns
round about Capua.

On this Side of Eu-
phrates.

No body fought more
valiantly against the
Rebells.

So great is your
Friendship towards me.

We perceive by our
Senses Things that are
without us.

Beneath the Moon
there is nothing but
what is mortal.

Let us be Friends
between our selves.

He kept the Foot
within the Trench.

He was buried nigh
the Appian Way.

I am paid for my
Folly.

It is in my Power.

He hath undone his
Father by Villany.

My Wife comes be-
hind.

Hannibal the third Day
after he came drew out
his Forces for Battle.

No body thinks so be-
sides my self.

Near that Village
Hannibal pitched his
Tents.

We laid down in a
little Meadow hard by
Plato's Statue.

I'll witness according
to the Truth.

He planted Trees by
the River Side.

Above the Stars.

Trans

Trans mare hinc eum
asportet.

Ego versus portum
pergam.

Ultra quam satis est
producitur.

A solo usque ad fe-
nestras.

*Let him carry him
hence over the Sea.*

*I will go towards the
Haven.*

*It is lengthened beyond
Measure.*

*From the Ground to
the Windows.*

PREPOSITIONS, which govern the *Ablative Case*.

Ignavi a discendo cito
deterrentur.

Peto abs te, ut mihi
dicas.

Absque eo esset, recte
ego mihi vidissem.

Coram fenatu res acta
erat.

Intus est cum illis.

Quantum novi de nup-
tiis.

E castris exiit.

De flagitiis suis pa-
lam gloriatur.

Illos præ te agrestes
putat.

Ego pro te ibo.

Sine dubio perdidimus
hominem.

*Idle Persons are soon
discouraged from Learn-
ing.*

I desire you to tell me.

*But for him, I should
have looked well enough
to my self.*

*The Matter was
pleaded before the Se-
nate.*

*He is within together
with them.*

*As far as I know of
the Marriage.*

*He went out of the
Camp.*

*He boasts openly of
his Villanies.*

*He thinks them Clowns
in Comparison of you.*

I will go for thee.

*Without doubt we
have undone the Man.*

PREPOSITIONS, which govern the *Accusative and Ablative*.

Clam me est.

In tempore ipso ad-
venis.

'Tis unknown to me.

*You come in the Nick
of Time.*

S

Quic

Quicquid sub terra est,
in apricum proferet ætas.

*Whatsoever is under
the Earth Time will
bring to light.*

Subter mediam fere re-
gionem sol obtinet.

*A little under the
middle Region is the
Place of the Sun.*

Levatis super Capita
armis.

*Holding their Arms
over their Heads.*

These six are never used separately,
or by themselves.

Am, *vel* An, *about*. Di, *vel* Dis, *Separation*.
Re, *again*. Se, *asunder*, or *by its self*. Con for
cum, *together*. Viz.

Quas malum ambages
mihi narrare incipit.

*What long Tales with
a Mischief doth he be-
gin to tell.*

Quo die audiui diffi-
dere cœpi.

*The same Day that
I heard it I began to
mistrust.*

Plurimum dissident a
nobis animo & volun-
tate.

*They do very much
disagree from us both
in Mind and Affection.*

Perditorum hominum
istorum impetus vi &
manu repulimus.

*With Force and
Strength we did resist
the Violence of those
desperate Men.*

Castra feducere.

*To divide the Army
in two Parts.*

Dextram dextræ con-
jungere.

To joyn Hands.

INTERJECTIONS.

Ah! vereor ne quid ac-
ciderit mali.

*Alas! I am afraid,
lest some Evil should
happen.*

Apage procul hinc.
O scelerate hominum
genus.

*Be gone afar off.
O the wicked Race
of Mankind.*

Words which under the same Name signifie di- vers Things.

Cædo, cæcidi, cæsum.
To beat, or kill.

Cedo, cessi, cessum. *to
give place.*

Cedo, *Adverb.* *Reach
me.*

Cælo, as. *to engrave.*

Celo, as. *to conceal.*

Cætus, us. *a Company.*

Cetus, i. *a Whale.*

Census, us. *Revenues.*

Sensus, us. *the Sense.*

Cædes, is. *a Slaughter.*

Sedes, is. *a Seat.*

Cera, æ. *Wax.*

Sera, æ. *a Lock.*

Cervus, i. *a Stag.*

Servus, i. *a Servant.*

Chorus, i. *a Quire, or
Company of Singers.*

Corus, i. *the North-West
Wind.*

Cicer, eris. *Chick-Pease.*

Sifer, eris. *a Parsnip.*

Obelus, i. *a Spit.*

Obolus, i. *a Farthing.*

Quæstus, us. *Gain.*

Quæstus, us. *Complaint.*

Cito, *Adverb.* *Quickly.*

Cito, as. *to cite, or sum-
mon.*

Continuo, as. *to continue.*

Continuo, *Adverb.* *Pre-
sently.*

Fortis, e. *Strong.*

Forfan, Forte, &c. *Per-
haps.*

Licet, *Impers.* *It is law-
ful.*

Licet. *Although.*

Maneo, fi. *to stay.*

Mane. *the Morning.*

Verus, a, um. *True.*

Verum. *But.*

Veru, indecl. *a Spit.*

Contentus. *satisfied.*

Contentus. *Stretched, or
bent.*

Eo, is, ivi. *to go.*

Eo. *thither.*

Gallus, i. *a Frenchman,
and a Cock.*

Germanus, i. *a German,
and a Cousin.*

Oblitus, a, um. *bedaw-
bed, and forgotten.*

Potior, us. *better.*

Potior, iris. *to enjoy.*

Sero, as. *to lock.*

Sero. *late.*

Sero, evi, fatum. *to sow,
or plant.*

Sero, ferui, fertum. *to
put in Order, or to
plait.*

Victus, us. *Victuals.*

Victus, a, um. *Conquered.*

Acer, eris. *a Maple-tree.*

Acer, cris. *Sharp, or tart.*

Auster, ri. *the South-
Wind.*

Austerus, a, um. *Sharp,
harsh.*

- Bellum, i. *War.*
 Bellus, a, um. *Pretty.*
 Catus, i. *a Cat.*
 Catus, a, um. *Wary, cunning.*
 Fufus, i. *a Spindle.*
 Fufus, a, um. *spread, scattered.*
 Latus, eris. *the Side.*
 Latus, a, um. *broad.*
 Mundus, i. *the World.*
 Mundus, a, um. *clean.*
 Mundus. *a Woman's Apparel.*
 Notus, i. *the South-Wind.*
 Notus, a, um. *known.*
 Serum, i. *Whey.*
 Serus, a, um. *late.*
 Prædium, i. *a Farm.*
 Prædo, nis. *a Robber.*
 Prædo, as. *to rob.*
 Præda, æ. *a Booty.*
 Caliga, æ. *Hose, or Stockings.*
 Caligo, nis. *a Mist, or Darknefs.*
 Caligo, as. *to be dark, or dimm.*
 Indago, inis. *a Search.*
 Indago, as. *to search.*
 Erro, onis. *a Vagabond.*
 Erro, as. *to wander.*
 Formido, inis. *Fear.*
 Formido, as. *to fear.*
 Lanio, onis. *a Butcher.*
 Lanio, as. *to tear, or cut in pieces.*
 Lens, tis. *Lentils, a Sort of Pulse.*
 Lens, dis. *a Nit.*
 Acus, us. *a Needle.*
 Acus, eris. *Chaff.*
 Anus, i. *the Fundament.*
 Anus, us. *an old Woman.*
 Aura, æ. *a gentle Gale of Wind.*
 Auris, is. *the Ear.*
 Aurum, i. *Gold.*
 Aurora, æ. *the Morning.*
 Cælum, Plural. Cœli. *Heaven, and a Chisel.*
 Casa, æ. *a Cottage.*
 Casus, us. *a Fall, Mischance.*
 Caseus, i. *Cheese.*
 Caula, æ. *a Sheep Fold.*
 Caulis, is. *a Stalk.*
 Clava, æ. *a Club.*
 Clavis, is. *a Key.*
 Clavus, i. *a Nail.*
 Crater, eris. *a Bole, or Goblet.*
 Crates, is. *a Hurdle.*
 Crepida, æ. *a Slipper.*
 Crepido, inis. *a Rail about a Well.*
 Fœnum, i. *Hay.*
 Fœnus, oris. *Interest, Usury.*
 Gena, æ. *a Cheek.*
 Genu, indecl. *a Knee.*
 Genus, eris. *Kindred.*
 Humus, i. *the Ground.*
 Humor, oris. *Moisture.*
 Humerus, i. *the Shoulder.*
 Litera. *a Letter.*
 Litura. *a Blot.*
 Littus, oris. *the Shore.*
 Lora. *Reins of a Bridle.*
 Lorica. *a Coat of Mail.*
 Lucta. *Wrestling.*
 Luctus, us. *Grief.*
 Magnes, tis. *a Lead Stone.*
 Magnus, a, um. *great.*
 Mendum. *a Fault.*
 Mendacium. *a Lye.*
 Metus, us. *Fear.*
 Meta. *the Goal of a Race.*
 Pala. *a Shovel.*

Palus, dis. *a Fen.*
 Palus, i. *a Pale.*
 Prelum. *a Wine-press.*
 Prælium. *a Battle.*
 Pupilla. *the Apple of the Eye.*
 Pupillus. *a Pupil.*
 Sagina. *a Fatning.*
 Sagitta. *an Arrow.*
 Scutum. *a Buckler.*
 Scutica. *a Scourge.*
 Solum. *the Ground.*
 Solium. *a Throne.*
 Trama, æ. *a Woofe in Weaving.*
 Trames, itis. *a Path.*
 Vallum. *a Trench, or Rampire.*
 Vallis. *a Valley.*
 Compello, as. *to bespeak.*
 Compello, puli. *to drive together.*
 Dico, as. *to dedicate.*
 Dico, xi. *to say.*
 Educo, as. *to bring up.*
 Educo, is, xi. *to bring forth.*
 Gesto, as. *to carry.*
 Gestio, is, ivi. *to leap for Joy.*
 Mano, as. *to gush out.*
 Maneo, es, fi. *to stay.*
 Molo, is. *to grinde.*
 Molior. *to endeavour.*
 Emollio. *to soften.*
 Palo, as. *to hedge.*
 Palor, aris, Dep. *to wander.*
 Polleo. *to excell.*
 Polluo. *to stain.*
 Redimo. *to redeem.*
 Redimio. *to encompass.*
 Sugo. *to suck.*
 Sugillo. *to buffet.*

Emulor te. *I imitate you.*
 Emulor tibi. *I envy you.*
 Imponere onus, *to lay on a Burthen.*
 Imponere homini. *to cheat.*
 Prospicere futura. *to foresee Things.*
 Prospicere sibi. *to look to himself.*
 Solvo te, *I release thee.*
 Solvo tibi. *I pay thee.*
 Temperare vinum. *to mingle Wine.*
 Temperare vino. *to abstain from Wine.*
 Timeo, Formido, Caveo tibi. *I am afraid of you.*
 Timeo, Formido, Caveo de te. *I am afraid lest you hurt your self.*
 Adversarius. *an Aversary.*
 Adversaria. *Books of memorandum.*
 Animadvertere aliquid. *to consider something.*
 Animadvertere in aliquem. *to punish any one.*
 Ansa. *an Handle, and Occasion.*
 Appellare. *to call, and appeal.*
 Appetere. *to covet, and approach.*
 Arguere. *to dispute, and reprove.*
 Bulla. *a Buble, and a Seal.*
 Calx. *Mortar, and the Heel of the Foot.*
 Carpere. *to gather, and chide.*

Censeo. <i>to assert, and think.</i>	Liber, bri. <i>a Book.</i>
Cerno. <i>to behold, and separate.</i>	Liber. <i>Free.</i>
Colo. <i>to till, and worship.</i>	Liberi. <i>Children.</i>
Comparare. <i>to compare, and procure.</i>	Livor. <i>Envy, and black and Blewness.</i>
Conditus. <i>Built, and seasoned.</i>	Loco. <i>to place, and to let, and to hire.</i>
Conduco. <i>to avail, and lead.</i>	Loculus. <i>a Purse, and a Coffin.</i>
Cuneus. <i>a Wedge, and a Troop.</i>	Malum. <i>an Apple, and the Mast of a Ship.</i>
Cuniculus. <i>a Rabbit, and a Trench.</i>	Malus. <i>Evil, and an Apple-tree.</i>
Depereo. <i>to be in Love, and to perish.</i>	Mala. <i>the Cheek.</i>
Differo. <i>to prolong, and to differ.</i>	Missilia. <i>Gifts, and Darts.</i>
Edo. <i>to eat, and to publish.</i>	Nepos. <i>a Spendthrift, and Nephew.</i>
Esse. <i>to be, and to eat.</i>	Obeo. <i>to die, and perform an Office.</i>
Examen. <i>a Swarm of Bees, and Examination.</i>	Occido. <i>to kill.</i>
Fucus. <i>Deceit, and a Drone.</i>	Occido. <i>to go down, as the Sun doth.</i>
Excido. <i>to fall.</i>	Offendo. <i>to offend, and to find.</i>
Excido. <i>to cut off.</i>	Oppidum. <i>a Town.</i>
Expendere. <i>to consider, and lay out.</i>	Oppido. <i>very much.</i>
Facultas. <i>Leave, and Riches.</i>	Opus. <i>Work, and Need.</i>
Fides. <i>a Fiddle, and Faith.</i>	Pango, xi. <i>to sing.</i>
Infectus. <i>Infected, and undone.</i>	Pango, pepigi. <i>to make a Bargain.</i>
Hospes. <i>a Guest, and a Host.</i>	Pendo. <i>to esteem, and to weigh.</i>
Irrito. <i>to provoke, and annul.</i>	Piaculum. <i>an Offence, and a Sacrifice.</i>
Jus. <i>Right, and Broth.</i>	Plaga. <i>a Stroke, and a Coast.</i>
Lego, as. <i>to send, and leave by Will.</i>	Populus, Mascul. <i>the People.</i>
Lego, is. <i>to read, and chuse, and gather.</i>	Populus, Fem. <i>a Popu- lar-tree.</i>
	Præsto. <i>to perform, and it is better.</i>
	Puto. <i>to think, and to prune.</i>

- Refero. *to bring back, and to relate.*
 Refert, Imp. *It concerneth.*
 Regulus. *a petty King, and a Wren.*
 Sapiō. *to be wise, relish, season, and savour.*
 Scrupulus. *a Scruple, and a Stone.*
 Secundus. *Second, and prosperous.*
 Tesserā. *a Mark, and a Die.*
 Testudo. *a Tortise, a Snail, and a Lute.*
 Valeo. *to be worth, and in Health.*
 Unio. *a Pearl, and Unity.*
 Acus, us. *a Needle.*
 Acus, eris. *Chaff.*
 Equus. *a Horse.*
 Equus. *Just, or right.*
 Alumnus. *a Nurse-child, and a Foster-Father.*
 Ara. *an Altar.*
 Hara. *a Pig's Sty.*
 As. *a Farthing, and the whole Possession.*
 Afilus. *a great Fly.*
 Asylum. *a Place of Refuge.*
 Cassis, is. *a Hunter's Net.*
 Cassis, idis. *an Helmet.*
 Caula. *a Sheep-fold.*
 Caulis. *a Stalk.*
 Cetus. *a Whale.*
 Cætus. *an Assembly.*
 Cochlea. *the Shell of a Snail, and Stairs.*
 Colum. *a Cullender.*
 Colus. *a Distaff.*
 Confulo te. *I ask Counsel of thee.*
 Confulo tibi, *I give thee Counsel.*
 Consumo. *to consume.*
 Consummo. *to make up a Business.*
 Conventus. *an Assembly.*
 Conventiculus. *a Riot.*
 Cuculus. *a Cuckoo.*
 Cucullus. *a Cuckold.*
 Decedo. *to die.*
 Discedo. *to depart from a Place.*
 Fascis. *a Bundle, and Honour.*
 Fistula. *a Pipe, and a Fistula in the Fundament.*
 Flamen. *a Blast, and a Priest.*
 Fœdus. *dirty, and an Agreement.*
 Forceps. *a Pair of Pinchers.*
 Forfex. *a Pair of Shears.*
 Forpex. *a Pair of Sizers.*
 Frons, dis. *a Leaf.*
 Frons, tis. *a Forehead.*
 Fundus. *Ground.*
 Funda. *a Sling.*
 Gallus. *a Cock, a Frenchman, and the Priest of Bacchus.*
 Glans. *an Acorn, and a Bullet.*
 Glis, ris. *a Dormouse.*
 Glis, itis. *Clay.*
 Glis, iffis. *a Thistle, or Piony-root.*
 Jacto. *to cast, and to boast.*
 Lar. *a Household-god, and a House.*
 Lego aurum. *I steal Gold.*

Legere flores. <i>to gather</i> <i>Flowers.</i>	Opis. <i>Help.</i>
Legere mare. <i>to sail.</i>	Opes. <i>Riches.</i>
Legere libros. <i>to chuse</i> <i>Books.</i>	Ora. <i>a Coast, and the</i> <i>Edge of a Garment.</i>
Lens, dis. <i>a Nit.</i>	Os, oris. <i>a Mouth.</i>
Lens, tis. <i>a Lentil, a</i> <i>Sort of Pulse.</i>	Os, ossis. <i>a Bone.</i>
Lepores. <i>Hares, and</i> <i>Witticisms.</i>	Palma: <i>the Name of a</i> <i>Tree, and Victory.</i>
Liber. <i>Free, a Book, the</i> <i>Bark of a Tree, and</i> <i>the Name of Bacchus.</i>	Palpo. <i>to Handle, and</i> <i>Flatter.</i>
Nervus. <i>a Pair of Stoks,</i> <i>and a Sinew.</i>	Parens. <i>Obeying, and a</i> <i>Father, or Mother.</i>
Oblitus. <i>forgotten, and</i> <i>bedaubed.</i>	Sal. <i>Salt, and Wit.</i>
	Tela. <i>a Web of Cloth.</i>
	Telum. <i>a Dart.</i>
	Vas, dis. <i>a Surety.</i>
	Vas, vasis. <i>a Vessel.</i>



A Catalogue of above two thousand Words the same in English and Latin, except their Terminations.

AB.

T*o* *abhor*, abhorrere.
abject, abjectus.
to abolish, abolere.
Abolishment, Abolitio.
abominable, abominabilis.
Abomination, Abominatio.
Abundance, Abundantia.
abundant, abundans.
to abound, abundare.
Abbreviation, Abbre-
 viatio.
Absence, Absentia.
absent, absens.
absolute, absolutus.
Absolution, Absolutio.
Abstinence, Abstinencia.
absurd, absurdus.
Abuse, Abusus.
an Abyss, Abyffus.

AC.

Academy, Academia.
Accent, Accentus.
acceptable, acceptus.
to accept, acceptare.
Acceptation, Acceptatio.
Acception, Acceptio.
Acceleration, Acceleratio.
Access, Accessus.
Accident, Accidens.

accidental, accidentalis.
Accommodation, Accommodatio.
Accusation, Accusatio.
to accuse, accusare.
Accuser, Accusator.
to acquire, acquirere.
Act, Actus.
Actor, Actor.
Action, Actio.

AD.

Addition, Additio.
to admit,mittere.
Administrator, Admini-
 nistrator.
Administration, Admini-
 nistratio.
admirable, admirabilis.
Admiration, Admiratio.
to admire, admirari.
Admonition, Admonitio.
to adopt, adoptare.
adoptive, adoptivus.
Adoption, Adoptio.
adorable, adorabilis.
Adoration, Adoratio.
to adore, adorare.
Adversary, Adversarius.
adverse, adversus.
Adultery, Adulterium.
to adulterate, adulterare.
Advocate, Advocatus.

AF.

Affability, Affabilitas.
affable, affabilis.
affected, affectus.
affectable, affectabilis.
Affectation, Affectatio.
to affect, affectare.
Affector, Affectator.
Affection, Affectio.
Affinity, Affinitas.
to affirm, affirmare.
Affirmation, Affirmatio.
Affliction, Afflictio.
Affluence, Affluentia.

AG.

Agent, Agens.
Agility, Agilitas.
Agitation, Agitatio.
Agony, Agonia.

AI.

Air, Aer.

AL.

Alabaster, Alabastrum.
Alcoran, Alcoranum.
Allusion, Allusio.
Alienation, Alienatio.
Alien, Alienus.
alienated, alienatus.
Alphabet, Alphabetum.
Alteration, Alteratio.
to alter, alterare.
Allom, Alumen.

AM.

Ambiguity, Ambiguitas.
ambitious, ambitiosus.
Ambition, Ambitio.
Amen, Amen.
amiable, amabilis.
ample, amplius.
Amplification, Amplificatio.
to amplify, amplificare.

AN.

Anabaptist, Anabaptista.
Anatomy, Anatomia.

Anagram, Anagramma.
Anatomist, Anatomista.
Anchor, Anchora.
Angel, Angelus.
Angelical, Angelicus.
Angle, Angulus.
Anguish, Angustia.
Animal, Animal.
Annals, Annales.
annual, annuus.
Antichrist, Antichristus.
Anticipation, Anticipatio.
to anticipate, anticipare.
Antidote, Antidotum.
Antipathy, Antipathia.
Antipodes, Antipodes.
Antiquity, Antiquitas.

AP.

Apocalypse, Apocalypsis.
Apocrypha, Apocrypha.
Apology, Apologia.
Apoplexy, Apoplexia.
Apostate, Apostata.
Apostume, Apostema.
Apothecary, Apothecarius.
apparently, apparenter.
apparent, apparens.
Apparition, Apparitio.
Appellation, Appellatio.
Appetite, Appetitus.
Application, Applicatio.
to apply, applicare.
to apprehend, apprehendere.
Apprehension, Apprehensio.
Approbation, Approbatio.
to approve, approbare.

AR.

Arabian, Arabs.
Arabick, Arabicus.
arbiter, arbiter.

Arcadia, Arcadia.*Ark*, Arca.*Architect*, Architectus.*Architecture*, Architectura.*ardent*, ardens.*to argue*, arguere.*Argument*, Argumentum.*Arithmetician*, Arithmeticus.*Arithmetick*, Arithmetica.*to arm*, armare.*Armour*, Armatura.*aromatick*, aromaticus.*Arrogance*, Arrogantia.*arrogant*, arrogans.*Art*, Ars.*Artifice*, Artificium.*artificial*, artificiosus.*Article*, Articulus.

AS.

Aspect, Aspectus.*Asperion*, Asperio.*Aspiration*, Aspiratio.*Assignment*, Assignatio.*to assign*, assignare.*associable*, associabilis.*Association*, Associatio.*to associate*, associare.*astringent*, astringens.*Astrologie*, Astrologia.*Astrologer*, Astrologus.*Astronomy*, Astronomia.*Astronomer*, Astronomus.

AT.

Atom, Atomus.*an Atomist*, Atomista.*Atheist*, Atheus.*attentive*, attentus.*Attention*, Attentio.*to attest*, attestare.*Attestation*, Attestatio.*attractive*, attractivus.*Attraction*, Attractio.

AVA:

Avarice, Avaritia.*avaritious*, avarus.*audacious*, audax.*Audacity*, Audacia.*Auditor*, Auditor.*Auditory*, Auditorium.*Aversion*, Aversio.*Augmentation*, Augmentatio.*Aurora*, Aurora.*austere*, austerus.*Austerity*, Austeritas.*Author*, Author.*Authority*, Autoritas.*authentick*, authenticus.

BA.

Babylonish, Babylonicus.*to baptize*, baptizare.*Baptist*, Baptista.*Barbary*, Barbaria.*Baron*, Baro.*base*, basis.*Basilisk*, Basiliscus.

BE.

Beatitude, Beatitudo.*Beadle*, Bedellus.*Benediction*, Benedictio.*Benefice*, Beneficium.*benign*, benignus.*Beast*, Bestia.*Bestiality*, Bestialitas.

BI.

Bible, Biblia.*Bibliothec*, Bibliotheca.*Bibliothecary*, Bibliothecarius.

BL.

Blasphemy, Blasphemia.*to blaspheme*, blasphemare.*Blasphemation*, Blasphematio.

BO.	Cessation, Cessatio.
<i>Bulloigne</i> , Bolonia.	CH.
BR.	<i>Chancellour</i> , Cancellarius.
<i>Brazil</i> , Brazilia.	<i>Chancery</i> , Cancellaria.
<i>brief</i> , brevis.	<i>Candle</i> , Candela.
<i>Brevity</i> , Brevitas.	<i>Chaos</i> , Chaos.
<i>Brute</i> , Brutum.	<i>Capon</i> , Capo.
BU.	<i>Charity</i> , Charitas.
<i>Bugloss</i> , Buglossum.	<i>chaste</i> , castus.
CA.	<i>Chastity</i> , Castitas.
<i>Calamity</i> , Calamitas.	<i>chymical</i> , chymicus.
<i>Calculation</i> , Calculatio.	<i>Chymist</i> , Chymista.
<i>Calice</i> , Calix.	<i>Chirurgion</i> , Chirurgus.
<i>Camomil</i> , Chamæmelum.	<i>Schism</i> , Schisma.
<i>Canon</i> , Canonicus.	<i>schismatick</i> , schismaticus.
<i>canonical</i> , canonicus.	<i>Choler</i> , Cholera.
<i>to canonize</i> , canonizare.	<i>cholerrick</i> , cholericus.
<i>capable</i> , capax.	<i>Christian</i> , Christianus.
<i>Capacity</i> , Capacitas.	<i>Christ</i> , Christus.
<i>capital</i> , capitalis.	<i>Christianism</i> , Christianismus.
<i>captive</i> , captivus.	<i>Chronicle</i> , Chronica.
<i>Character</i> , Character.	<i>Chronology</i> , Chronologia.
<i>Catalogue</i> , Catalogus.	CI.
<i>Cataplasm</i> , Cataplasma.	<i>Cicatrice</i> , Cicatrix.
<i>Catastrophe</i> , Catastrophe.	<i>Cimbal</i> , Cymbalum.
<i>Catechism</i> , Catechismus.	<i>Cement</i> , Cementum.
<i>catholick</i> , catholicus.	<i>to cement</i> , cementare.
<i>Cavity</i> , Cavitas.	<i>Circumcision</i> , Circumcisio.
<i>Cause</i> , Causa.	<i>Circumference</i> , Circumferentia.
CE.	<i>circumspect</i> , circumspectus.
<i>Cedar</i> , Cedrus.	<i>Circumspection</i> , Circumspectio.
<i>to celebrate</i> , celebrare.	<i>Circumstance</i> , Circumstantia.
<i>Celebration</i> , Celebratio.	<i>circuit</i> , circuitus.
<i>Celerity</i> , Celeritas.	<i>Circulation</i> , Circulatio.
<i>celestial</i> , cœlestis.	<i>civil</i> , civilis.
<i>Center</i> , Centrum.	<i>Civility</i> , Civilitas.
<i>Circle</i> , Circulus.	
<i>Circulation</i> , Circulatio.	
<i>Ceremony</i> , Ceremonia.	
<i>certain</i> , certus.	
<i>to certify</i> , certificare.	
<i>Censure</i> , Censura.	
<i>to cease</i> , cessare.	

CL.

clear, clarus.*Clamour*, Clamor.*to clarify*, clarificare.*Class*, Classis.*Clemency*, Clementia.*Client*, Clientis.*Climate*, Clima.*Clyster*, Clyster.

CO.

Cognisance, Cognitio.*Collar*, Collare.*Colick*, Colica.*Collection*, Collectio.*Collector*, Collector.*Colledge*, Collegium.*Comedy*, Comœdia.*Comedian*, Comœdus.*Comet*, Cometa.*Commemoration*, Commemoratio.*commemorable*, commemorabilis.*combustible*, combustibilis.*Combustion*, Combustio.*to comment*, commentari.*Commerce*, commercium.*Commission*, Commissio.*Commissioner*, Commissi-
onarius.*comical*, comicus.*Commiseration*, Commi-
seratio.*commodious*, commodus.*Commodity*, Commodi-
tas.*Commotion*, Commotio.*Commutation*, Commu-
tatio.*common*, communis.*Community*, Communi-
tas.*Communion*, Communio.*to communicate*, com-
municare.*Communication*, Com-
municatio.*communicable*, commu-
nicabilis.*to compare*, comparare.*Comparison*, Comparatio.*comparable*, compara-
bilis.*comparative*, comparati-
vus.*Compassion*, Compassio.*competent*, competens.*Competitor*, Competitor.*complete*, completus.*Complexion*, Complexio.*to compose*, componere.*Composition*, Compositio.*Compositor*, Compositor.*Computation*, Computa-
tio.*Concavity*, Concavitas.*to consider*, considerare.*Consideration*, Confide-
ratio.*considerable*, considera-
bilis.*Conception*, Conceptio.*to concern*, concernere.*Council*, Concilium.*to counsel*, consulere.*Consistory*, Consistorium.*to conclude*, concludere.*Conclusion*, Conclusio.*Concoction*, Concoctio.*Concord*, Concordia.*Concourse*, Concurfus.*Concubine*, Concubina.*Concupiscence*, Concupif-
centia.*Concurrence*, Concurren-
tia.*Concussion*, Concussio.*to condemn*, condemnare.

Con-

<i>Condemnation</i> , Condemnatio.	<i>to connive</i> , connivere.
<i>Condition</i> , Conditio.	<i>Connivance</i> , Conniventia.
<i>conditional</i> , conditionalis.	<i>Consecration</i> , Consecratio.
<i>to condole</i> , condolere.	<i>to consecrate</i> , consecrare.
<i>Conduct</i> , Conductus.	<i>Conscience</i> , Conscientia.
<i>confederate</i> , confœderatus.	<i>consciencious</i> , conscientiosus.
<i>Confederation</i> , Confœderatio.	<i>Counsel</i> , Consilium.
<i>to conferr</i> , conferre.	<i>consent</i> , consentiens.
<i>to confirm</i> , confirmare.	<i>consequent</i> , consequens.
<i>Confirmation</i> , Confirmatio.	<i>Consequence</i> , Consequentia.
<i>Confession</i> , Confessio.	<i>Conserve</i> , Conserva.
<i>Confidence</i> , Confidentia.	<i>Conservator</i> , Conservator.
<i>Confines</i> , Confinia.	<i>Conservation</i> , Conservatio.
<i>conflict</i> , conflictus.	<i>to consider</i> , considerare.
<i>to confound</i> , confundere.	<i>considerable</i> , considerabilis.
<i>conform</i> , conformis.	<i>Consideration</i> , Consideratio.
<i>Conformity</i> , Conformitas.	<i>to consist</i> , consistere.
<i>Conformation</i> , Conformatio.	<i>Consistory</i> , Consistorium.
<i>conformable</i> , conformabilis.	<i>Consolation</i> , Consolatio.
<i>Confusion</i> , Confusio.	<i>Consolator</i> , Consolator.
<i>Confutation</i> , Confutatio.	<i>consolable</i> , consolabilis.
<i>to confute</i> , confutare.	<i>to conspire</i> , conspirare.
<i>congealed</i> , congelatus.	<i>Conspiration</i> , Conspiratio.
<i>Congelation</i> , Congelatio.	<i>constant</i> , constans.
<i>Conglutination</i> , Conglutinatio.	<i>Constancy</i> , Constantia.
<i>to congratulate</i> , congratulari.	<i>Constitution</i> , Constitutio.
<i>Congratulation</i> , Congratulatio.	<i>Construction</i> , Constructio.
<i>Congregation</i> , Congregatio.	<i>to consult</i> , consultare.
<i>Conjecture</i> , Conjectura.	<i>Consultation</i> , Consultatio.
<i>Conjunction</i> , Conjunctio.	<i>to consume</i> , consumere.
<i>conjoyn'd</i> , conjunctus.	<i>Consumption</i> , Consumptio.
<i>Conjuncture</i> , Conjunctio.	<i>Contagion</i> , Contagio.
<i>conjugal</i> , conjugalis.	<i>to contemplate</i> , contemplare.
<i>Conjuration</i> , Conjuratio.	<i>Contemplation</i> , Contemplatio.

contemptible, *contemp-*
tibilis.

to contend, *contendere*.

Contention, *Contentio*.

contentious, *contentiosus*.

content, *contentus*.

to contest, *contestari*.

Contestation, *Contestatio*.

to continue, *continuare*.

Continuation, *Continua-*
tio.

Contradiction, *Contra-*
dictio.

contrary, *contrarius*.

Contrariety, *Contrarie-*
tas.

to contribute, *contri-*
buere.

Contribution, *Contribu-*
tio.

Controversies, *Controver-*
siæ.

Conviction, *Convictio*.

Conventicle, *Conventi-*
culum.

Conversation, *Conversa-*
tio.

to converse, *conversari*.

to convert, *convertere*.

Conversion, *Conversio*.

Convocation, *Convocatio*.

Co-operation, *Co-opera-*
tio.

copious, *copiosus*.

Coral, *Coralium*.

Cord, *Chorda*.

corpulent, *corpulentus*.

Corpulence, *Corpulentia*.

correct, *correctus*.

Corrector, *Corrector*.

Correction, *Correctio*.

to corroborate, *corrobo-*
rare.

Corruption, *Corruptio*.

corruptible, *corruptibilis*.

Cosmography, *Cosmogra-*
phia.

Courser, *Curfor*.

Course, *Curfus*.

CR.

Creator, *Creator*.

Creation, *Creatio*.

Creature, *Creatura*.

Cream, *Cremor*.

credulous, *credulus*.

Credulity, *Credulitas*.

Creditor, *Creditor*.

Crime, *Crimen*.

criminal, *criminalis*.

Critick, *Criticus*.

Crocodile, *Crocodilus*.

Crystal, *CrySTALLUM*.

CU.

Cubit, *Cubitus*.

Cupid, *Cupido*.

Cupidity, *Cupiditas*.

curious, *curiosus*.

Curiosity, *Curiositas*.

DA.

damnable, *damnabilis*.

Damnation, *Damnatio*.

to damn, *damnare*.

Dolphin, *Delphinus*.

DE.

Debility, *Debilitas*.

Debt, *Debitum*.

Debtor, *Debitor*.

December, *December*.

decent, *decens*.

Decency, *Decentia*.

to discern, *discernere*.

Decree, *Decretum*.

to decide, *decidere*.

Decision, *Decisio*.

Declamation, *Declama-*
tio.

to declare, *declarare*.

Declaration, *Declara-*
tio.

<i>to decline</i> , <i>declinare</i> .	<i>Deputation</i> , <i>Deputatio</i> .
<i>Declination</i> , <i>Declinatio</i> .	<i>Deputy</i> , <i>Deputatus</i> .
<i>Decoction</i> , <i>Decoctio</i> .	<i>Derision</i> , <i>Derisio</i> .
<i>decrepid</i> , <i>decrepitus</i> .	<i>Derivation</i> , <i>Derivatio</i> .
<i>Dedication</i> , <i>Dedicatio</i> .	<i>to derive</i> , <i>derivare</i> .
<i>to dedicate</i> , <i>dedicare</i> .	<i>Derogation</i> , <i>Derogatio</i> .
<i>to defend</i> , <i>defendere</i> .	<i>discordant</i> , <i>discordans</i> .
<i>Defence</i> , <i>Defensio</i> .	<i>descent</i> , <i>descensus</i> .
<i>Defender</i> , <i>Defensor</i> .	<i>Description</i> , <i>Descriptio</i> .
<i>defensible</i> , <i>defensibilis</i> .	<i>Desart</i> , <i>Desertum</i> .
<i>defensive</i> , <i>defensivus</i> .	<i>to desert</i> , <i>deserere</i> .
<i>to define</i> , <i>definire</i> .	<i>Desertion</i> , <i>Desertio</i> .
<i>Definition</i> , <i>Definitio</i> .	<i>to design</i> , <i>designare</i> .
<i>definitive</i> , <i>definitivus</i> .	<i>Designation</i> , <i>Designatio</i> .
<i>to deflour</i> , <i>deflorare</i> .	<i>disjoyn'd</i> , <i>disjunctus</i> .
<i>Defloration</i> , <i>Defloratio</i> .	<i>to desist</i> , <i>desistere</i> .
<i>Degradation</i> , <i>Degradatio</i> .	<i>Dismission</i> , <i>Dismissio</i> .
<i>Dejection</i> , <i>Dejectio</i> .	<i>Desolation</i> , <i>Desolatio</i> .
<i>to deject</i> , <i>dejicere</i> .	<i>Destination</i> , <i>Destinatio</i> .
<i>to deify</i> , <i>deificare</i> .	<i>destitute</i> , <i>destitutus</i> .
<i>Deity</i> , <i>Deitas</i> .	<i>Destruction</i> , <i>Destructio</i> .
<i>Delay</i> , <i>Dilatio</i> .	<i>to destroy</i> , <i>destruere</i> .
<i>Deliberation</i> , <i>Deliberatio</i> .	<i>Determination</i> , <i>Determinatio</i> .
<i>to deliberate</i> , <i>deliberare</i> .	<i>to determine</i> , <i>determinare</i> .
<i>delicate</i> , <i>delicatus</i> .	<i>detestable</i> , <i>detestandus</i> .
<i>delinquent</i> , <i>delinquens</i> .	<i>Detestation</i> , <i>Detestatio</i> .
<i>Demonstration</i> , <i>Demonstratio</i> .	<i>to detest</i> , <i>detestari</i> .
<i>Demon</i> , <i>Dæmon</i> .	<i>to detract</i> , <i>detractare</i> .
<i>Denomination</i> , <i>Denominatio</i> .	<i>Detractor</i> , <i>Detractor</i> .
<i>Denunciation</i> , <i>Denunciatio</i> .	<i>Detraction</i> , <i>Detractio</i> .
<i>Dependance</i> , <i>Dependentia</i> .	<i>to divine</i> , <i>divinare</i> .
<i>to depend</i> , <i>dependere</i> .	<i>to devour</i> , <i>devorare</i> .
<i>to deplore</i> , <i>deplorare</i> .	<i>devote</i> , <i>devotus</i> .
<i>deplorable</i> , <i>deplorandus</i> .	<i>Dexterity</i> , <i>Dexteritas</i> .
<i>Deploration</i> , <i>Deploratio</i> .	DI.
<i>to depose</i> , <i>deponere</i> .	<i>Diabolical</i> , <i>Diabolicus</i> .
<i>Deposition</i> , <i>Depositio</i> .	<i>dialect</i> , <i>dialectus</i> .
<i>Depravation</i> , <i>Depravatio</i> .	<i>Dialogue</i> , <i>Dialogus</i> .
<i>deprave</i> , <i>depravatus</i> .	<i>Diameter</i> , <i>Diameter</i> .
<i>Deprecation</i> , <i>Deprecatio</i> .	<i>Diffamation</i> , <i>Diffamatio</i> .
	<i>to diffame</i> , <i>diffamare</i> .
	<i>Difference</i> , <i>Differentia</i> .
	<i>difficile</i> , <i>difficilis</i> .

Dis-

Difficulty, Difficultas.
deformed, deformis.
Deformity, Deformitas.
Diffusion, Diffusio.
Digestion, Digestio.
Dignity, Dignitas.
Digression, Digressio.
Dilatation, Dilatatio.
Dilation, Dilatio.
Diligence, Diligentia.
Dimension, Dimensio.
Diminution, Diminutio.
to diminish, diminuere.
Diocess; Dicecesis.
direct, directus.
directly, directe.
Director, Director.
Direction, Directio.
Directrice, Directrix.
Disceputation, Disceptatio.
Disciple, Discipulus.
Discipline, Disciplina.
Discontinuation, Discontinuatio.
Discord, Discordia.
discordant, discordans.
Disparity, Disparitas.
Dispensation, Dispensatio.
Disposition, Dispositio.
Disproportion, Disproportio.
disputable, disputabilis.
Dispute, Disputatio.
to dissemble, dissimulare.
Dissimulation, Dissimulatio.
Dissipation, Dissipatio.
Dissolution, Dissolutio.
to dissuade, dissuadere.
distant, distans.
Distance, Distantia.
Distillation, Distillatio.
Distiller, Distillator.

to distil, distillare.
distinct, distinctus.
Distinction, Distinctio.
Distraction, Distractio.
distracted, distractus.
Distribution, Distributio.
Distributor, Distributor.
diverse, diversus.
Diversion, Diversio.
Diversity, Diversitas.
divine, divinus.
Divination, Divinatio.
Divinity, Divinitas.
to divine, divinare.
Division, Divisio.
Divorce, Divortium.
to divulge, divulgare.

DO.

docile, docilis.
Docility, Docilitas.
Doctrine, Doctrina.
Doctor, Doctor.
Document, Documentum.
Dogmatist, Dogmatista.
Dominion, Dominium.
domestick, domesticus.
Domination, Dominatio.
to domineer, dominare.
Donation, Donatio.
double, duplus.
to doubt, dubitare.
Dolour, Dolor.
Dram, Drachma.
Dragon, Draco.
Duke, Dux.
Duel, Duellum.
durable, durabilis.
to dure, durare.

EC.

Ecclesiastick, Ecclesiasticus.
Eclipse, Eclipsis.

U

ED.

ED.

Edict, Edictum.
Edification, Edificatio.
Edifice, Edificium.
Education, Educatio.

EF.

Effect, Effectus.
to effeminate, effeminare.
Efficacy, Efficacia.
efficacious, efficax.
effigie, effigies.
Effusion, Effusio.

EI.

Electoral, Electoralis.
Elect, Elector.
Electress, Electrix.
Election, Electio.
elegant, elegans.
Elegance, Elegantia.
elegantly, eleganter.
Elegy, Elegia.
Element, Elementum.
elementary, elementaris.
Elephant, Elephas.
Elevation, Elevatio.
eloquent, eloquens.
Eloquence, Eloquentia.
Elogy, Elogium.

EM.

Emblem, Emblema.
eminent, eminens.
Eminency, Eminentia.
Emotion, Emotio.
Emperour, Imperator.
Empire, Imperium.
emphatical, emphaticus.
Emulation, Æmulatio.

EN.

Enormity, Enormitas.
Envy, Invidia.

EP.

Epicurean, Epicureus.
Epigram, Epigramma.
Epilogue, Epilogus.
episcopal, episcopalis.

Epitaph, Epitaphium.
Epitomy, Epitome.

EQ.

Equinox, Equinoctium.
equinoctial, equinoctialis.
Equity, Æquitas.
equivalent, equivalens.
Equivocation, Equivocatio.

ER.

Erection, Erectio.
Errour, Error.

ES.

Essence, Essentia.
essential, essentialis.
Esteem, Estimatio.
estimable, estimabilis.
Estimation, Estimatio.
eternal, æternus.
Eternity, Eternitas.
Etymology, Etymologia.

EV.

Evacuation, Evacuatio.
to evacuate, evacuare.
evangelical, evangelicus.
Evangelist, Evangelista.
Evaporation, Evaporatio.
to evaporate, evaporare.
Evasion, Evasio.

Eversion, Everfio.
Eviiction, Eviictio.
evident, evidens.
Evidence, Evidentia.
Europe, Europa.

EX.

Exact, Exactus.
Exacter, Exactor.
Exaction, Exactio.
exalted, exaltatus.
Exaltation, Exaltatio.
Examen, Examen.
Examination, Examinatio.
to exasperate, exasperare.
excellent, excellens.

Ex-

Excellency, Excellentia.
except, exceptus.

Exception, Exceptio.

Exclamation, Exclamatio.

Exclusion, Exclusio.

excommunicate, excommunicatus.

Excommunication, Excommunicatio.

Excrement, Excrementum.

excusable, excusabilis.

Excuse, Excusatio.

Executor, Executor.

Execution, Executio.

Example, Exemplum.

Exemption, Exemptio.

Exercise, Exercitium.

Exhibition, Exhibitio.

Exhortation, Exhortatio.

to exhort, exhortari.

Exile, Exilium.

expedient, expediens.

Expedition, Expeditio.

Experience, Experientia.

Experiment, Experimentum.

Expiation, Expiatio.

Expiator, Expiator.

Exposition, Expositio.

expressed, expressus.

Expression, Expressio.

Expulsion, Expulsio.

Extension, Extensio.

Extenuation, Extenuatio.

exteriour, exterior.

Extermination, Exterminatio.

Extortion, Extortio.

Extraction, Extractio.

extraordinary, extraordinarius.

extravagant, extravagans

extravagantly, extravaganter.

Extravagancy, Extravagantia.

extream, extremus.

Extremity, Extremitas.

Exultation, Exultatio.

FA.

Fable, Fabula.

Fabrick, Fabrica.

fabulous, fabulosus.

Face, Facies.

Facility, Facilitas.

Faction, Factio.

factious, factiosus.

Faculty, Facultas.

Fact, Factum.

to fail, fallere.

Fallacy, Fallacia.

Falsification, Falsificatio.

Fame, Fama.

famous, famosus.

Familiarity, Familiaritas

familiar, familiaris.

familiarly, familiariter.

Family, Familia.

Famine, Fames.

fanatic, fanaticus.

fantastic, fantasticus.

Favour, Favor.

favourable, favorabilis.

false, falsus.

FE.

Felicity, Felicitas.

Female, Fœmina.

fertile, fertilis.

Fertility, Fertilitas.

fervent, fervens.

fervently, ferventer.

Feast, Festum.

FI.

Fiction, Fictio.

Fidelity, Fidelitas.

Fig, Ficus.

Figure, Figura.

figurative, figurativus.

<i>final</i> , finalis.	<i>Generosity</i> , Generositas.
<i>Fistula</i> , Fistula.	<i>Genitive</i> , Genitivus.
<i>fixed</i> , fixus.	<i>Genitals</i> , Genitalia.
FL.	<i>Gentils</i> , Gentēs.
<i>Flame</i> , Flamma.	<i>Geography</i> , Geographia.
<i>flegmatick</i> , flegmaticus.	<i>Geometry</i> , Geometria.
<i>flexible</i> , flexibilis.	GL.
FO.	<i>Glory</i> , Gloria.
<i>Founder</i> , Fundator.	<i>to glory</i> , gloriari.
<i>Foundation</i> , Fundatio.	<i>to glorify</i> , glorificare.
<i>Fountain</i> , Fons.	<i>Glorification</i> , Glorificatio.
<i>Form</i> , Forma.	<i>glorious</i> , gloriosus.
<i>Fornication</i> , Fornicatio.	GO.
<i>Fornicator</i> , Fornicator.	<i>Governour</i> , Gubernator.
<i>Fortune</i> , Fortuna.	GR.
FR.	<i>Gradation</i> , Gradatio.
<i>Fraction</i> , Fractio.	<i>Grain</i> , Granum.
<i>Fracture</i> , Fractura.	<i>Gratitude</i> , Gratitude.
<i>Fragility</i> , Fragilitas.	HA.
<i>frail</i> , fragilis.	<i>Habitant</i> , Habitator.
<i>Fraternity</i> , Fraternitas.	<i>Habitation</i> , Habitatio.
<i>Fraud</i> , Fraus.	<i>habitable</i> , habitabilis.
<i>fraudulent</i> , fraudulentus.	<i>Habitude</i> , Habitus.
<i>Frenzy</i> , Phrenitis.	<i>Harmony</i> , Harmonia.
<i>frantick</i> , Phreneticus.	HE.
<i>frequent</i> , frequens.	<i>Heir</i> , Hæres.
<i>frequently</i> , frequenter.	<i>Hemisphere</i> , Hemisphaerium.
<i>Fricacy</i> , Frictum.	<i>Herb</i> , Herba.
<i>Front</i> , Frons.	<i>Herbalist</i> , Herbarius.
<i>Frugality</i> , Frugalitas.	<i>Heresy</i> , Hæresis.
<i>frugal</i> , frugalis.	<i>Heretick</i> , Hæreticus.
<i>Fruit</i> , Fructus.	<i>Heritage</i> , Hæreditas.
<i>Fruition</i> , Fruitio.	<i>Hermaphrodite</i> , Hermaphroditus.
<i>Frustration</i> , Frustratio.	<i>Heroick</i> , Heroicus.
<i>frustrate</i> , frustratus.	<i>Heroe</i> , Heros.
FU.	HI.
<i>Fury</i> , Furor.	<i>Horrid</i> , Horridus.
<i>furious</i> , furiosus.	<i>History</i> , Historia.
<i>fugitive</i> , fugitivus.	<i>Historian</i> , Historicus.
<i>future</i> , futurus.	HO.
GE.	<i>Homicide</i> , Homicida.
<i>Genealogy</i> , Genealogia.	<i>Homage</i> , Homagium.
<i>generous</i> , generosus.	
<i>Generality</i> , Generalitas.	
<i>Generation</i> , Generatio.	

honest,

honest, *honestus*.
Honesty, *Honestas*.
Honour, *Honor*.
honourable, *honorandus*.
Horizon, *Horizon*.
Horrou, *Horror*.
horrible, *horribilis*.
Hospitality, *Hospitalitas*.
Host, *Hospes*.
Hostess, *Hospita*.
Hostility, *Hostilitas*.

HU.

Humane, *Humanus*.
Humanity, *Humanitas*.
humble, *humilis*.
Humility, *Humilitas*.
Humidity, *Humiditas*.
humid, *humidus*.

HY.

Hypocrisy, *Hypocrisis*.
Hypocrite, *Hypocrita*.
Hyssop, *Hyssopus*.

JA.

Jasper, *Jaspis*.

ID.

Idea, *Idea*.
Idiot, *Idiota*.
Idolater, *Idololatra*.
Idolatry, *Idololatria*.
Idol, *Idolum*.

JE.

Jesus Christ, *Jesus Christus*.

IG.

Ignominy, *Ignominia*.
ignominious, *ignominiosus*.
Ignorance, *Ignorantia*.
ignorant, *ignorans*.
ignorantly, *ignoranter*.

IL.

Illegitimate, *Illegitimus*.
Illumination, *Illuminatio*.
to illuminate, *illuminare*.
Illusion, *Illusio*.

Illustration, *Illustratio*.
illustrious, *illustris*.

IM.

Image, *Imago*.
imaginable, *imaginabilis*.
imaginary, *imaginarius*.
Imagination, *Imaginatio*.
to imagine, *imaginari*.
Imbecillity, *Imbecillitas*.
imitable, *imitabilis*.
Imitation, *Imitatio*.
Imitator, *Imitator*.
to imitate, *imitari*.
immaculate, *immaculatus*.
immense, *immensus*.
Immensity, *Immensitas*.
immoveable, *immobilis*.
Immobility, *Immobilitas*.
Immoderation, *Immoderatio*.
immodest, *immodestus*.
Immodesty, *Immodestia*.
immortal, *immortalis*.
Immortality, *Immortalitas*.
Immunity, *Immunitas*.
imperfect, *imperfectus*.
impossible, *impossibilis*.
Impossibility, *Impossibilitas*.
impatient, *impatiens*.
impenetrable, *impenetrabilis*.
impenitent, *impœnitens*.
Inpenitency, *Impœnitentia*.
Imperfection, *Imperfectio*.
imperial, *imperialis*.
impertinent, *impertinens*.
Impiety, *Impietas*.
implacable, *implacabilis*.
to implore, *implorare*.
Imploration, *Imploratio*.
importunate, *importunus*.
Im-

Importunity, Importunitas.

to impose, imponere.

Imposition, Impositio.

impossible, impossibilis.

Impossibility, Impossibilitas.

Impostor, Impostor.

impotent, impotens.

Imprecation, Imprecatio.

Impression, Impressio.

improbable, improbabilis.

improper, improprius.

Imprudence, Imprudentia.

imprudent, imprudens.

imprudently, imprudenter.

impudent, impudens.

impudently, impudenter.

Impudence, Impudentia.

Impulsion, Impulsio.

impure, impurus.

Impurity, Impuritas.

Imputation, Imputatio.

impute, imputatus.

IN.

Inaccessible, inaccessibilis.

incapable, incapax.

Incapacity, Incapacitas.

Incarnation, Incarnatio.

incertain, incertus.

incest, incestus.

incestuous, incestuosus.

Incision, Incisio.

to incite, incitare.

incluse, inclusus.

incombustible, incombustibilis.

incommodious, incommodus.

Incommodity, Incommoditas.

incomparable, incomparabilis.

Incompetence, Incompetentia.

incomprehensible, incomprehensibilis.

inconsiderate, inconsideratus.

Inconsideration, Inconsideratio.

inconstant, inconstans.

inconstantly, inconstanter.

Incontinency, Incontinentia.

to incorporate, incorporare.

incorruptible, incorruptibilis.

Incruption, Incruptio.

Incredulity, Incredulitas.

Indemnity, Indemnitas.

The Indies, Indiae.

indecent, indecens.

indecided, indecisus.

independant, independens.

independantly, independenter.

Independence, Independentia.

Indian, Indus.

indifferent, indifferens.

indifferently, indifferenter.

Indignation, Indignatio.

indirect, indirectus.

indirectly, indirecte.

Induction, Inductio.

Indulgence, Indulgentia.

indulgent, indulgens.

indulgently, indulgenter.

Industry, Industria.

Inequality, Inequalitas.

inestimable, inestimabilis.

inevitable, inevitabilis.

inexcusable, inexcusabilis.

inexpert, inexpertus.

inexplicable, inexplicabilis.

In-

Infamy, Infamia.
Infant, Infans.
infect, infectus.
Infection, Infectio.
inferiour, inferior.
infernal, infernalis.
infidel, infidelis.
Infidelity, Infidelitas.
Infinity, Infinitas.
infirm, infirmus.
Infirmity, Infirmitas.
Inflammation, Inflammatio.
Influence, Influentia.
Information, Informatio.
infortunate, infortunatus.
infused, infusus.
Infusion, Infusio.
ingenious, ingeniosus.
ingrate, ingratus.
Ingredient, Ingredientia.
Inhability, Inhabilitas.
inhabitable, inhabibilis.
inhumane, inhumanus.
Inhumanity, Inhumanitas.
Injunction, Injunctio.
Iniquity, Iniquitas.
Injury, Injuria.
injust, injustus.
Injustice, Injustitia.
innavigable, innavigabilis.
innocent, innocens.
Innocence, Innocentia.
innumerable, innumerus.
Innovation, Innovatio.
Inundation, Inundatio.
Inquisition, Inquisitio.
Inquisitor, Inquisitor.
insatiable, insatiabilis.
Inscription, Inscriptio.
Insects, Insecta.
inseparable, inseparabilis.
Insinuation, Insinuatio.

to insinuate, insinuare.
to insist, insistere.
insociable, infociabilis.
insolent, insolens.
Insolence, Insolentia.
Inspector, Inspector.
Inspection, Inspectio.
Inspiration, Inspiratio.
Instability, Instabilitas.
Instance, Instantia.
Instauration, Instaurationis.
Instigation, Instigatio.
Instigator, Instigator.
to instill, instillare.
Instillation, Instillatio.
Instiller, Instillator.
instinct, instinctus.
instituted, institutus.
Institution, Institutio.
Instruction, Instructio.
instructed, instructus.
Instrument, Instrumentum.
instrumental, instrumentalis.
Insufficiency, Insufficiencia.
Integrity, Integritas.
intellect, intellectus.
intellectual, intellectualis.
Intelligence, Intelligentia.
intelligible, intelligibilis.
Intemperance, Intemperantia.
to interceed, intercedere.
Interception, Interceptio.
Intercessor, Intercessor.
Intercession, Intercessio.
Interjection, Interjectio.
interiour, interior.
Intermission, Intermissio.
Interpretation, Interpretatio.

Inter-

intèrpreter, *interpres*.
to interpret, *interpretari*.

to interrogate, *interrogare*.

Interrogation, *Interrogatio*.

Interruption, *Interruptio*.
to interrupt, *interrumpere*.

Interval, *Intervallum*.

Intimation, *Intimatio*.

intolerable, *intolerabilis*.

to intricate, *intricare*.

Intrication, *Intricatio*.

Introduetor, *Introduetor*.

Introduction, *Introductio*.

Invasion, *Invasio*.

inveetive, *inveetivus*.

Inventary, *Inventarium*.

invented, *inventus*.

Inventor, *Inventor*.

Invention, *Inventio*.

Inversion, *Inversio*.

invioable, *invioabilis*.

invisiole, *invisibilis*.

invited, *invitatus*.

to invite, *invitare*.

Invitation, *Invitatio*.

to invoke, *invocare*.

Invocation, *Invocatio*.

IR.

Irrationable, *Irrationabilis*.

irrational, *irrationalis*.

irreconcileable, *irreconciliabilis*.

irrefragable, *irrefragabilis*.

irregulär, *irregularis*.

irreparable, *irreparabilis*.

Irreverence, *Irreverentia*.

irreverent, *irreverendus*.

irrevocable, *irrevocabilis*.

Irruption, *Irruption*.

JU.

Jubilee, *Jubilæum*.

Judaism, *Judaismus*.

Judea, *Judea*.

Judge, *Judex*.

Judgement, *Judicium*.

Julep, *Julepus*.

Jurisdiction, *Jurisdictio*.

Fury, *Jurati*.

just, *justus*.

Justice, *Justitia*.

to justify, *justificare*.

Justification, *Justificatio*.

I.A.

Labour, *Labor*.

laborious, *laboriosus*.

Laick, *Laicus*.

Lake, *Lacus*.

lamentable, *lamentabilis*.

Lamentation, *Lamentatio*.

Lamp, *Lampas*.

Lance, *Lancea*.

Language, *Lingua*.

to languish, *languere*.

languor, *languor*.

Latin, *Latinum*.

Latinist, *Latinista*.

Latitude, *Latitudo*.

laxative, *laxans*.

LE.

Lecture, *Lectio*.

Lector, *Lector*.

legal, *legalis*.

Legion, *Legio*.

legitimate, *legitimus*.

Leopard, *Leopardus*.

Leprosy, *Lepa*.

leprous, *leprosus*.

Lethargy, *Lethargus*.

Letter, *Litera*.

LI.

Liberal, *Liberalis*.

Liberality, *Liberalitas*.

Liberty,

Liben

Liben

Licen

licent

Ligan

Line

Limo

Lyon

Liqu

liqui

legibi

Lette

litera

Lith

Loca

Logi

long

Long

laud

Luc

luna

Lun

Lux

luxu

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Mag

Liberty, Libertas.
Libertine, Libertinus.
Licence, Licentia.
licentious, licentiosus.
Ligature, Ligatura.
Line, Linea.
Limon, Limonium.
Lyon, Leo.
Liquor, Liquor.
liquid, liquidus.
legible, legibilis.
Letter, Litera.
literal, literalis.
Litharge, Lithargyrium.

LO.

Local, Localis.
Logick, Logica.
long, longus.
Longitude, Longitudo.
laudable, laudabilis.

LU.

Lucre, Lucrum.
lunar, lunaris.
Lunatick, Lunaticus.
Luxury, Luxuria.
luxurious, luxuriosus.

MA.

Magick, Magia.
Magician, Magicus.
Magistrate, Magistratus.
Magnanimity, Magnanimitas.
Magnificence, Magnificentia.

to magnify, magnificare.
magnifical, magnificus.

Magnitude, Magnitudo.

Majesty, Majestas.

Major, Major.

Malediction, Maledictio.

Malice, Malitia.

malicious, malitiosus.

Malignity, Malignitas.

Manufacture, Manufactura.

Manifestation, Manifestatio.

manifest, manifestus.

Mansion, Mansio.

Manuscript, Manuscriptum.

Matrimony, Matrimonium.

Marquess, Marchio.

Mars, Mars.

martial, martialis.

Martyr, Martyr.

Masculine, Masculinus.

Mass, Massa.

Master, Magister.

Mastick, Mastiche.

material, materialis.

mathematical, mathematicus.

Matter, Materia.

Matrix, Matrix.

matrimonial, matrimonialis.

mature, maturus.

Maturity, Maturitas.

Maturation, Maturatio.

May, Majus.

ME.

Mechanick, Mechanicus.

Mediator, Mediator.

Medicament, Medicamentum.

Medicine, Medicina.

medicinal, medicinalis.

medicinable, medicabilis.

Mediocrity, Mediocritas.

Meditation, Meditatio.

meditated, meditatus.

Melancholy, Melancholia.

Melody, Melodia.

Member, Membrum.

Memory, Memoria.

memorial, memorialis.

Mention, Mentio.

X

Mer-

Mercenary, Mercenarius.*Mercury*, Mercurius.*mercurial*, mercurialis.*meridional*, meridionalis.*Merit*, Meritum.*Mess*, Missa.*Measure*, Mensura.*Metal*, Metallum.*Metamorphose*, Metamorphosis.*Metaphor*, Metaphora.*metaphorical*, metaphoricus.*Method*, Methodus.*methodical*, methodicus.*Metropolitan*, Metropolitanus.

MI.

Militia, Militia.*military*, militaris.*Minerals*, Mineralia.*Minister*, Minister.*Minute*, Minutum.*Miracle*, Miraculum.*miraculous*, miraculosus.*miserable*, miserabilis.*Misery*, Miseria.*Mystery*, Mysterium.*Mitigation*, Mitigatio.*mitigative*, mitigatorius.*Mitre*, Mitra.*Mixture*, Mixtio.

MO.

Mobile, Mobilis.*Mobility*, Mobilitas.*Moderation*, Moderatio.*Moderator*, Moderator.*moderate*, moderatus.*modern*, modernus.*modest*, modestus.*Modesty*, Modestia.*to molest*, molestare.*to mollify*, mollire.*Mortification*, Mortificatio.*Moment*, Momentum.*Monarchy*, Monarchia.*Monarch*, Monarcha.*Monastery*, Monasterium.*Money*, Moneta.*Monopoly*, Monopolium.*Monster*, Monstrum.*monstrous*, monstrosus.*Mountain*, Mons.*Monument*, Monumentum.*moral*, moralis.*Morality*, Moralitas.*mortal*, mortalis.*mortified*, mortificatus.*Mortality*, Mortalitas.*Mortification*, Mortificatio.*Mortar*, Mortarium.*Motion*, Motus.

MU.

Mule, Mula.*Multiplication*, Multiplicatio.*multiplied*, multiplicatus.*Multitude*, Multitudo.*Munition*, Municio.*Murmur*, Murmur.*Murmurer*, Murmurator.*Musk*, Moschus.*musical*, musicalis.*Musick*, Musica.*Musician*, Musicus.*Mutability*, Mutabilitas.*Mutation*, Mutatio.*mute*, mutus.

MY.

Mystery, Mysterium.*mysterious*, mysticus.

NA.

Narration, Narratio.*native*, natus.*Nation*, Natio.

natio-

national, nationalis.
Nativity, Nativitas.
to naturalize, naturalizare.

Nature, Natura.
natural, naturalis.
navigable, navigabilis.
Navigation, Navigatio.

NE.

Necessary, Neccessarius.
Necessity, Neccessitas.
Nectar, Nectar.
Negation, Negatio.
negative, negativus.
Negligence, Negligentia.

negligent, negligens.
Negotiation, Negotiatio.
Necromancy, Necromantia.

nerve, nervus.
neutral, neuter.

Neutrality, Neutralitas.
neuter, neuter.

NO.

Noble, Nobilis.
Nobility, Nobilitas.
numerable, numerabilis.
Number, Numerus.
nominative, nominativus.

Nomination, Nominatio.

Nuptials, Nuptiæ.
notable, notabilis.

Note, Nota.
to note, notare.

Notice, Notitia.
Notification, Notificatio.

November, November.

Novice, Novitius.
Nurse, Nutrix.

Novelty, Novitas.
Nullity, Nullitas.

nuptial, nuptialis.
Nymph, Nympha.

OB.

Object, Objectum.
to object, objectare.
Objection, Objectio.
Oblation, Oblatio.
Obligation, Obligatio.
to oblige, obligare.
obliged, obligatus.
oblique, obliquus.
obscure, obscurus.
Obscurity, Obscuritas.
Obsecration, Obsecratio.
to observe, observare.
Observer, Observator.
Observation, Observatio.
Obstacle, Obstaculum.
obstinate, obstinatus.
Obstruction, Obstructio.

OC.

Occasion, Occasio.
occidental, occidentalis.
Occupation, Occupatio.
occupied, occupatus.
October, October.
Odour, Odor.
odious, odiosus.
Odium, Odium.

OE.

Oeconomy, Oeconomia.
œconomical, œconomicus.

OF.

Office, Officium.
to offer, offerre.

OL.

Olive, Oliva.
Olympick, Olympicus.
Omission, Omissio.

ON.

Ounce, Uncia.

OP.

Operator, Operator.
Operation, Operatio.

Opportunity, Opportuni-
tas.

opposite, oppositus.

Opposition, Oppositio.

Oppression, Oppressio.

Oppressor, Oppressor.

oppressed, oppressus.

opprobrious, opprobrio-
fus.

Opticks, Optice.

opulent, opulentus.

Opulency, Opulentia.

OR.

Oracle, Oraculum.

Oration, Oratio.

Orator, Orator.

ordinary, ordinarius.

Order, Ordo.

to ordain, ordinare.

Organist, Organista.

Oriental, Orientalis.

Orifice, Orificium.

original, originalis.

Ornament, Ornamentum.

Orphan, Orphanus.

Orthodox, Orthodoxus.

Orthography, Orthogra-
phia.

orthographically, ortho-
graphice.

OS.

Ostentation, Ostentatio.

OV.

Oval, Ovalis.

PA.

Pacification, Pacificatio.

pacified, pacificatus.

Paganism, Paganismus.

Page, Pagina.

Pair, Par.

Palace, Palatium.

Pale, Pallidus.

Palm, Palma.

Pope, Papa.

papal, papalis.

Paradise, Paradisus.

Paradox, Paradoxum.

Parallel, Parallelus.

Paraphrase, Paraphra-
sis.

Parents, Parentes.

perfect, perfectus.

perjured, perjurus.

Perjury, Perjurium.

Partiality, Partialitas.

to participate, partici-
pare.

Particularity, Particu-
laritas.

particular, particularis.

Part, Pars.

Pace, Passus.

passive, passivus.

Passion, Passio.

Pastour, Pastor.

pastoral, pastoralis.

paternal, paternus.

Patience, Patientia.

patiently, patienter.

Patriarch, Patriarcha.

Patrimony, Patrimoni-
um.

Patron, Patronus.

PE.

Peculiar, Peculiaris.

Pelican, Pelicanus.

to penetrate, penetrare.

penetrative, penetrabilis.

Penitence, Pœnitentia.

penitent, pœnitens.

Pension, Pensio.

Perch, Pertica.

Perdition, Perditio.

Peregrination, Peregri-
natio.

Perfection, Perfectio.

perfidious, perfidus.

Peril, Periculum.

peri-

perilous, periculofus.*Period*, Periodus.*Periphrase*, Periphrasis.*Perjury*, Perjurium.*to permit*, permittere.*Permiſſion*, Permiſſio.*perpendicular*, perpendic-
ularis.*perplexed*, perplexus.*Perſecution*, Perſecutio.*Perſeverance*, Perſeve-
rantia.*to perſevere*, perſeverare.*to perſiſt*, perſiſtere.*Perſon*, Perſona.*perſonal*, perſonalis.*Perſpicuity*, Perſpicui-
tas.*perſwaded*, perſuaſus.*Perſwader*, Perſuaſor.*Perſuaſion*, Perſuaſio.*pertinent*, pertinens.*perverſe*, perverſus.*Perverſity*, Perverſitas.*to pervert*, pervertere.*Peſt*, Peſtis.*Peſtilence*, Peſtilentia.*peſtilential*, peſtilens.*Petition*, Petitiō.*People*, Populus.

PH.

Phantaſy, Phantaſia.*Phantaſtick*, Phantaſti-
cus.*Phantaſm*, Phantaſma.*Philosopher*, Philoſo-
phus.*Philosophy*, Philoſophia.*Philosophical*, Philoſo-
phicus.*Phyſiognomy*, Phyſiogno-
mia.*Phyſician*, Phyſicus.*Phyſick*, Phyſica.

PI.

Piety, Pietas.*pious*, pius.*Pygmie*, Pygmæus.*Pyramid*, Pyramis.*Pirate*, Pirata.

PL.

Plain, Planities.*plain*, planus.*Planet*, Planeta.*plural*, pluralis.

PO.

Poet, Poeta.*Poem*, Poema.*Poeſie*, Poeſis.*Pear*, Pyrum.*Politick*, Politicus.*Pollution*, Pollutio.*Pomp*, Pompa.*Pontifical*, Pontificalis.*populous*, populofus.*Porch*, Porticus.*Pork*, Porcus.*Portion*, Portio.*Position*, Poſitio.*poſſeſſed*, poſſeſſus.*Poſſeſſour*, Poſſeſſor.*Poſſeſſion*, Poſſeſſio.*Poſſibility*, Poſſibilitas.*poſſible*, poſſibilis.*Poſterity*, Poſteritas.*Potion*, Potio.

PR.

Practice, Praxis.*Practician*, Practicus.*Pragmatick*, Pragmati-
cus.*Preamble*, Præambulum.*to preceed*, præcedere.*precedent*, præcedens.*Precedence*, Præceden-
tia.*Precept*, Præceptum.*Preceptor*, Præceptor.*precious*, pretioſus.*Pre-*

<i>Precipice</i> , Præcipitium.	<i>Probability</i> , Probabilitas.
<i>precipitated</i> , præcipitatus.	<i>probable</i> , probabilis.
<i>Precipitation</i> , Præcipitatio.	<i>Probation</i> , Probatio.
<i>precise</i> , præcisus.	<i>Procreation</i> , Procreatio.
<i>Predestination</i> , Prædestinatio.	<i>Procurer</i> , Procurator.
<i>predestined</i> , prædestinatus.	<i>Prodigality</i> , Prodigalitas.
<i>Prediction</i> , Prædictio.	<i>Prodigal</i> , Prodigus.
<i>predicted</i> , prædictus.	<i>prodigious</i> , prodigiosus.
<i>Predomination</i> , Prædominatio.	<i>Prodigy</i> , Prodigium.
<i>Preface</i> , Præfatio.	<i>Production</i> , Productio.
<i>preferable</i> , præferendus.	<i>to produce</i> , producere.
<i>to prefer</i> , præferre.	<i>Profanation</i> , Profanatio.
<i>Prejudice</i> , Præjudicium.	<i>profane</i> , profanus.
<i>premeditated</i> , præmeditatus.	<i>Professor</i> , Professor.
<i>Premeditation</i> , Præmeditatio.	<i>Profession</i> , Professio.
<i>prepared</i> , præparatus.	<i>profound</i> , profundus.
<i>Preparation</i> , Præparatio.	<i>Profundity</i> , Profunditas.
<i>Preposition</i> , Præpositio.	<i>Profusion</i> , Profusio.
<i>Prerogative</i> , Prærogativa.	<i>Prognosticator</i> , Prognostes.
<i>Prefage</i> , Præfagium.	<i>Progress</i> , Progressus.
<i>prescript</i> , præscriptus.	<i>Prohibition</i> , Prohibitio.
<i>Prescription</i> , Præscriptio.	<i>Prologue</i> , Prologus.
<i>Presence</i> , Præsentia.	<i>Prolongation</i> , Prolongatio.
<i>present</i> , præsens.	<i>to prolong</i> , prolongare.
<i>Presentation</i> , Præsentatio.	<i>Promise</i> , Promissum.
<i>Presumption</i> , Præsumptio.	<i>Promoter</i> , Promotor.
<i>to presume</i> , præsumere.	<i>Promotion</i> , Promotio.
<i>presupposed</i> , præsuppositus.	<i>pronounced</i> , pronunciatus.
<i>to pretend</i> , prætendere.	<i>Pronunciation</i> , Pronunciatio.
<i>Pretension</i> , Prætenfio.	<i>Propagation</i> , Propagatio.
<i>Pretermiffion</i> , Prætermiffio.	<i>Prophet</i> , Propheta.
<i>Pretext</i> , Prætextus.	<i>Prophetess</i> , Prophetiffa.
<i>Primitive</i> , Primitivus.	<i>Propitiation</i> , Propitiatio.
<i>Prime</i> , Primus.	<i>Proportion</i> , Proportio.
<i>Prince</i> , Princeps.	<i>to propose</i> , proponere.
<i>Privilege</i> , Privilegium.	<i>Proposition</i> , Propositio.
	<i>proper</i> , proprius.
	<i>Propriety</i> , Proprietas.
	<i>prorogued</i> , prorogatus.
	<i>Prorogation</i> , Prorogatio.
	<i>Prospect</i> , Prospectus.
	<i>Prosperity</i> , Prosperitas.
	Pro-

Prosti
Prote
Prote
Prote
Prove
provo
Provi
Provi
Provi
to pr
Prude
prude
trune

Pfalm
Psalte

Publi
publi
Publi
Pulle
Pulse
pure,
Furit
to pu
Purge
purga
Purge
Purifi
Putre
tio.
putri

Qua
gul
Qua
Quan
Quan
Quest

Radi
Reas

<i>Prostitution</i> , Prostitutio.	<i>rare</i> , rarus.
<i>Protector</i> , Protector.	<i>Rarity</i> , Raritas.
<i>Protection</i> , Protectio.	<i>raised</i> , rarus.
<i>Protestant</i> , Protestans.	<i>rational</i> , rationalis.
<i>Protestation</i> , Protestatio.	RE.
<i>Proverb</i> , Proverbium.	<i>Rebel</i> , Rebellis.
<i>proverbial</i> , proverbialis.	<i>Rebellion</i> , Rebellio.
<i>Providence</i> , Providentia.	<i>Receptacle</i> , Receptaculum.
<i>Province</i> , Provincia.	<i>Reception</i> , Receptio.
<i>Provision</i> , Provisio.	<i>Recommendation</i> , Re-
<i>to prove</i> , probare.	commendatio.
<i>Prudence</i> , Prudentia.	<i>to recommend</i> , recom-
<i>prudent</i> , prudens.	mendare.
<i>Prune</i> , Prunum.	<i>Recompence</i> , Reccompen-
PS.	fatio.
<i>Psalmist</i> , Psalmista.	<i>Reconciliator</i> , Reconci-
<i>Psaltery</i> , Psalterium.	liator.
PU.	<i>to reconcile</i> , reconciliare.
<i>Publican</i> , Publicanus.	<i>Rector</i> , Rector.
<i>publick</i> , publicus.	<i>Redeemer</i> , Redemptor.
<i>Publication</i> , Publicatio.	<i>Redemption</i> , Redemptio.
<i>Pullet</i> , Pullus.	<i>Reduction</i> , Reductio.
<i>Pulse</i> , Pulsus.	<i>Reformation</i> , Reforma-
<i>pure</i> , purus.	tio.
<i>Purity</i> , Puritas.	<i>to reform</i> , reformare.
<i>to purge</i> , purgare.	<i>Refuge</i> , Refugium.
<i>Purgation</i> , Purgatio.	<i>Refutation</i> , Refutatio.
<i>purgative</i> , purgans.	<i>Regeneration</i> , Regene-
<i>Purgatory</i> , Purgatorium.	ratio.
<i>Purification</i> , Purificatio.	<i>Region</i> , Regio.
<i>Putrefaction</i> , Putrefac-	<i>regular</i> , regularis.
tio.	<i>Rejection</i> , Rejectio.
<i>putrified</i> , putrefactus.	<i>Reign</i> , Regnum.
QU.	<i>relapse</i> , relapsus.
<i>Quadrangle</i> , Quadran-	<i>Relation</i> , Relatio.
gulus.	<i>Remedy</i> , Remedium.
<i>Quality</i> , Qualitas.	<i>Remission</i> , Remissio.
<i>Quantity</i> , Quantitas.	<i>Renunciation</i> , Renun-
<i>Quart</i> , Quartus.	ciatio.
<i>Question</i> , Quæstio.	<i>repaired</i> , reparatus.
RA.	<i>Reparation</i> , Reparatio.
<i>Radical</i> , Radicalis.	<i>repairable</i> , reparabilis.
<i>Reason</i> , Ratio.	<i>repeated</i> , repetitus.
	<i>Repetition</i> , Repetitio.
	Re-

<i>Reprehension</i> , <i>Repre-</i> <i>henfio</i> .	<i>Sanctificator</i> , <i>Sanctifica-</i> <i>tor</i> .
<i>Representation</i> , <i>Repre-</i> <i>sentatio</i> .	<i>to sanctify</i> , <i>sanctificare</i> .
<i>Reprobation</i> , <i>Reproba-</i> <i>tio</i> .	<i>Sanctuary</i> , <i>Sanctuarium</i> .
<i>Republick</i> , <i>Respublica</i> .	<i>Sandal</i> , <i>Sandalium</i> .
<i>Respect</i> , <i>Respectus</i> .	<i>Satyr</i> , <i>Satyrus</i> .
<i>Restitution</i> , <i>Restitutio</i> .	<i>Satisfaction</i> , <i>Satisfactio</i> .
<i>Resurrection</i> , <i>Resurrec-</i> <i>tio</i> .	<i>satisfied</i> , <i>satisfactus</i> .
<i>to retard</i> , <i>retardare</i> .	<i>Saturn</i> , <i>Saturnus</i> .
<i>Retrogradation</i> , <i>Retro-</i> <i>gradatio</i> .	<i>Salmon</i> , <i>Salmo</i> .
<i>Revelation</i> , <i>Revelatio</i> .	SC.
<i>reverend</i> , <i>reverendus</i> .	<i>Scandal</i> , <i>Scandalum</i> .
<i>Reverence</i> , <i>Reverentia</i> .	<i>scandalous</i> , <i>scandalosus</i> .
<i>revocable</i> , <i>revocabilis</i> .	<i>Scarification</i> , <i>Scarifica-</i> <i>tio</i> .
RH.	<i>Scepter</i> , <i>Sceptrum</i> .
<i>Rhetorician</i> , <i>Rhetoricus</i> .	<i>schismatick</i> , <i>schismaticus</i> .
RI.	<i>Schism</i> , <i>Schisma</i> .
<i>Rigour</i> , <i>Rigor</i> .	<i>Science</i> , <i>Scientia</i> .
<i>rival</i> , <i>rivalis</i> .	<i>Scorpion</i> , <i>Scorpio</i> .
RO.	<i>Scribe</i> , <i>Scriba</i> .
<i>Rosemary</i> , <i>Rosmarinus</i> .	<i>Scruple</i> , <i>Scrupulus</i> .
<i>Rose</i> , <i>Rosa</i> .	<i>scrupulous</i> , <i>scrupulosus</i> .
RU.	<i>Sculptor</i> , <i>Sculptor</i> .
<i>Rude</i> , <i>Rudis</i> .	SE.
<i>Ruin</i> , <i>Ruina</i> .	<i>Second</i> , <i>Secundus</i> .
<i>Rheumatick</i> , <i>Rheuma-</i> <i>ticus</i> .	<i>secret</i> , <i>secretus</i> .
<i>Rheum</i> , <i>Rheuma</i> .	<i>Secretary</i> , <i>Secretarius</i> .
<i>Rumour</i> , <i>Rumor</i> .	<i>Sect</i> , <i>Secta</i> .
<i>Ruption</i> , <i>Ruptio</i> .	<i>sedition</i> , <i>seditiosus</i> .
<i>Rupture</i> , <i>Ruptura</i> .	<i>Sedition</i> , <i>Seditio</i> .
<i>Rustick</i> , <i>Rusticus</i> .	<i>Senate</i> , <i>Senatus</i> .
SA.	<i>Senator</i> , <i>Senator</i> .
<i>Sack</i> , <i>Saccus</i> .	<i>Sense</i> , <i>Sensus</i> .
<i>Salvation</i> , <i>Salvatio</i> .	<i>sensible</i> , <i>fenfibilis</i> .
<i>to salute</i> , <i>salutare</i> .	<i>sensitive</i> , <i>fenfitivus</i> .
<i>Salutation</i> , <i>Salutatio</i> .	<i>Sensuality</i> , <i>Sensualitas</i> .
<i>Sanctification</i> , <i>Sanctifi-</i> <i>catio</i> .	<i>Sentence</i> , <i>Sententia</i> .
	<i>Separation</i> , <i>Separatio</i> .
	<i>to separate</i> , <i>separare</i> .
	<i>September</i> , <i>September</i> .
	<i>Sepulchre</i> , <i>Sepulchrum</i> .
	<i>Sequel</i> , <i>Sequela</i> .
	<i>Sequestration</i> , <i>Sequestra-</i> <i>tio</i> .

<i>Sequestration</i> , Sequestratio.	<i>solicited</i> , sollicitatus.
<i>Seraphim</i> , Seraphim.	<i>solid</i> , solidus.
<i>Serenity</i> , Serenitas.	<i>solitary</i> , solitarius.
<i>serene</i> , serenus.	<i>Sophist</i> , Sophista.
<i>Servant</i> , Servus.	<i>Solace</i> , Solatium.
<i>servile</i> , servilis.	SP.
<i>serious</i> , serius.	<i>Space</i> , Spatium.
<i>Sermon</i> , Sermo.	<i>spacious</i> , spatiosus.
<i>Serpent</i> , Serpens.	<i>special</i> , specialis.
<i>Servant</i> , Serva.	<i>the Species</i> , Species.
<i>Service</i> , Servitium.	<i>Spectacle</i> , Spectaculum.
<i>severe</i> , severus.	<i>Spectator</i> , Spectator.
<i>Severity</i> , Severitas.	<i>Speculation</i> , Speculatio.
<i>Sex</i> , Sexus.	<i>Speculator</i> , Speculator.
SI.	<i>Sphere</i> , Sphæra.
<i>Sycamore</i> , Sycomorus.	<i>spiritual</i> , spiritualis.
<i>Signal</i> , Signum.	<i>Splendour</i> , Splendor.
<i>Signature</i> , Signatura.	ST.
<i>Sign</i> , Signum.	<i>Stability</i> , Stabilitas.
<i>significant</i> , significativus.	<i>stable</i> , stabilis.
<i>Signification</i> , Significatio.	<i>Stature</i> , Statura.
<i>to signify</i> , significare.	<i>Statute</i> , Statutum.
<i>Silence</i> , Silentium.	<i>Sterility</i> , Sterilitas.
<i>Similitude</i> , Similitudo.	<i>Stratagem</i> , Stratagema.
<i>simple</i> , simplex.	<i>Structure</i> , Structura.
<i>Simplicity</i> , Simplicitas.	<i>Studios</i> , Studiosus.
<i>Simulation</i> , Simulatio.	<i>stupid</i> , stupidus.
<i>sincere</i> , fincerus.	<i>Stupidity</i> , Stupiditas.
<i>Sincerity</i> , Sinceritas.	SU.
<i>Singularity</i> , Singularitas.	<i>Subject</i> , Subjectus.
<i>singular</i> , singularis.	<i>Subjection</i> , Subjectio.
<i>sinister</i> , finifter.	<i>sublime</i> , sublimis.
<i>Syrup</i> , Syrupus.	<i>Submission</i> , Submissio.
<i>Situation</i> , Situatio.	<i>Subscription</i> , Subscriptio.
<i>six</i> , fex.	<i>Subsistence</i> , Subsistentia.
SO.	<i>substantial</i> , substantialis.
<i>Sociable</i> , Sociabilis.	<i>Subtraction</i> , Subtractio.
<i>Society</i> , Societas.	<i>subtil</i> , subtilis.
<i>Sodom</i> , Sodoma.	<i>Subtility</i> , Subtilitas.
<i>Sodomite</i> , Sodomita.	<i>Success</i> , Successus.
<i>Sollicitation</i> , Sollicitatio.	<i>Successor</i> , Successor.
	<i>Succession</i> , Successio.
	<i>Suffocation</i> , Suffocatio.
	Y
	<i>Sug-</i>

Suggestion, Suggestio.
Sulphurous, sulphureus.
Sultan, Sultanus.
Sum, Summa.
Superabundant, super-
 abundans.
Superfluous, superfluus.
Superfluity, Superfluitas.
superiour, superior.
Superiority, Superioritas.
Superlative, Superlati-
 vus.
superstitious, superstitio-
 sus.
Superstition, Superstitio.
Supplication, Supplicatio.
Suppression, Suppressio.
Suspect, Suspectus.

SY.

Syllable, Syllaba.
Syllogism, Syllogismus.
Symptome, Symptoma.
sincere, sincerus.
Sincerity, Sinceritas.
Synod, Synodus.

TA.

Tabernacle, Taberna-
 culum.
Table, Tabula.
Talent, Talentum.
Tartar, Tartarus.

TE.

Temperament, Tempe-
 ramentum.
Temperance, Temperan-
 tia.
Temperature, Tempe-
 ratura.
Tempest, Tempestas.
tempestuous, tempestuo-
 ius.
Temple, Templum.
temporal, temporalis.

Tenour, Tenor.
Tent, Tentorium.
Terroure, Terror.
terrible, terribilis.
to testify, testificari.
 TH.
Theatre, Theatrum.
Theme, Thema.
Theology, Theologia.
Theological, Theologi-
 cus.
Theory, Theoria.
Theorick, Theoricus.
Treasure, Thesaurus.
Throne, Thronus.

TO.

Tolerable, Tolerabilis.
Toleration, Toleratio.
to tolerate, tolerare.
Torture, Tortura.
Tower, Turris.
Torment, Tormentum.
turned, tornatus.
Turner, Tornator.

TR.

Tradition, Traditio.
Tragedy, Tragœdia.
tragick, tragicus.
tractable, tractabilis.
Tranquillity, Tranquil-
 litas.
Transaction, Transactio.
Transfiguration, Trans-
 figuratio.
to transform, transfor-
 mare.
Transformation, Trans-
 formatio.
Transgressor, Transgres-
 sor.
Transgression, Trans-
 gressio.
translated, translatus.
Translation, Translatio.
 Trans-

Trans
mut
Trans
pla
Trans
sub
Triam
Tribu
Tribu
Tribu
Trini
Trium
triple
Troph
Tropi

Tulep
Tume
Tum
tumu
Tuni
turba
Turk
Tuto

Tyra
Tyre

Vaca
Vacc
Vag
vain
Van
Vess
Vale
Val
Vap
Var
Var
Vas
vast

Veg

<i>Transmutation</i> , Transmutatio.	<i>Vehemence</i> , Vehementia.
<i>Transplantation</i> , Transplantatio.	<i>vehement</i> , vehemens.
<i>Transubstantiation</i> , Transubstantiatio.	<i>Vein</i> , Vena.
<i>Triangle</i> , Triangulum.	<i>vendible</i> , vendibilis.
<i>Tribute</i> , Tributum.	<i>venerable</i> , venerabilis.
<i>Tribulation</i> , Tribulatio.	<i>Veneration</i> , Veneratio.
<i>Tribunal</i> , Tribunal.	<i>Venial</i> , Venialis.
<i>Trinity</i> , Trinitas.	<i>Verbal</i> , Verbalis.
<i>Triumph</i> , Triumphus.	<i>Verse</i> , Versus.
<i>triple</i> , triplex.	<i>Verb</i> , Verbum.
<i>Trophy</i> , Trophæum.	<i>Verification</i> , Verificatio.
<i>Tropick</i> , Tropicus.	<i>Verity</i> , Veritas.
TU.	<i>Vertue</i> , Virtus.
	<i>Vexation</i> , Vexatio.
	<i>to vex</i> , vexare.

Tulep, Tulipa.
Tumour, Tumor.
Tumult, Tumultus.
tumultuous, tumultuosus.
Tunick, Tunica.
turbulent, turbulentus.
Turk, Turca.
Tutor, Tutor.
 TY.

Tyrant, Tyrannus.
Tyranny, Tyrannis.

VA.

Vacant, Vacans.
Vacation, Vacatio.
Vagabond, Vagabundus.
vain, vanus.
Vanity, Vanitas.
Vessels, Vasa.
Valour, Valor.
Valley, Vallis.
Vapour, Vapor.
Variation, Variatio.
Variety, Varietas.
Vassal, Vassallus.
vast, vastus.

VE.

Vegetative, Vegetativus.

VI.

Vicar, Vicarius.
Vice, Vitium.
vitious, vitiosus.
victorious, victor.
Virginity, Virginitas.
Vivacity, Vivacitas.
Vigilance, Vigilantia.
vigilant, vigilans.
Vine, Vitis.
Vigour, Vigor.
violable, violabilis.
Violator, Violator.
Violation, Violatio.
Violence, Violentia.
violent, violentus.
Violet, Viola.
Viper, Vipera.
visible, visibilis.
Vision, Visio.
Visitation, Visitatio.
Visit, Visitatio.
vital, vitalis.

VO.

Vocal, Vocalis.
Vocative, Vocativus.
Vocation, Vocatio.

Voluntary, Voluntarius.*Volum*, Volumen.*voluptuous*, voluptuosus.*Vomitive*, Vomitorius.

VU.

The Vulgar, Vulgus.

UN.

Unanimity, Unanimitas.*Unguent*, Unguentum.*uniform*, uniformis.*Uniformity*, Uniformitas.*Union*, Unio.*Unity*, Unitas.*universal*, universalis.

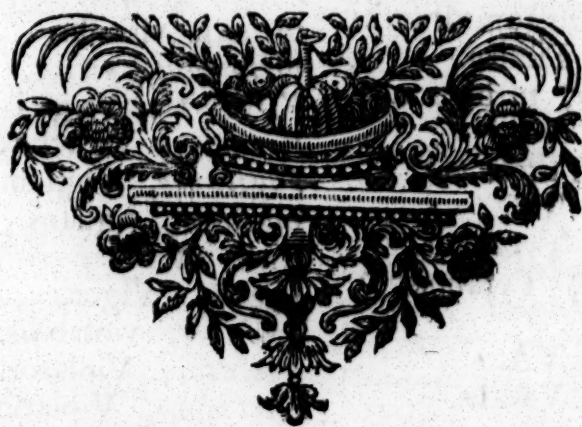
UR.

Urine, Urina.

US.

Usage, Usus.*Usury*, Usura.*usurped*, usurpatus.*Usurpation*, Usurpatio.

Z.

Zelot, Zelotes.*zeal*, zelus.*Zodiack*, Zodiacus.*Zone*, Zona.

ELE-



E

S

P

Nec

Curas

Hæc

Si tibi

Hæc

Fons,

Mane

Sit b

Febre

Hæc

Ex n

Ut

Perfic

Et c

Atra

Cafe

Ca

Non

N

Ova

Cum

Regi

Q



ELEMENTA SANITATIS,

EX LIBRIS MEDICIS.

PArce mero, cœnato parum, non fit tibi
vanum

Surgere post epulas: somnum fuge me-
ridianum:

Nec mictum retine, nec comprime fortiter anum:

Curas tolle graves, irasce crede profanum:

Hæc bene si serves, tu longo tempores vives.

Si tibi deficiant Medici, Medici tibi fiant

Hæc tria: mens hilaris, requies, moderata dicta,

Fons, speculum, gramen; oculis dant illa levamen:

Mane igitur montes, sub serum inquirito fontes.

Sit brevis, aut nullus tibi somnus meridianus:

Febres, prigrities, capitis dolor, atque catarrhus,

Hæc tibi proveniunt ex fomno meridiano.

Ex magna cœna stomacho fit maxima pœna:

Ut sis nocte levis, fit tibi cœna brevis.

Perfica, poma, pyra, & lac, caseus, & caro falsa,

Et caro cervina, & leporina, bovina, caprina;

Atra hæc bile nocent, suntque infirmis inimica.

Caseus est nequam, quia concoquit omnia sequam;

Caseus ille bonus, quem dat avara manus.

Non *Argus*, largus, non *Matthusalem*, *Madalene*,

Non *Job*, non *Lazarus*, Caseus ille bonus.

Ova recentia, vina rubentia, pingua jura,

Cum similia pura, naturæ sunt valitura.

Regula Presbyterii jubet hoc pro lege teneri,

Quod bona sunt ova hæc, candida, longa, nova.

Vina

Vina probantur odore, sapore, nitore, colore.
 Allia, ruta, pyra, & raphanus, cum Theriaca nux,
 Præstant antidotum contra lethale venenum.
 Non acidum sapiat cerevisia, sit bene clara,
 Ex granis sit cocta bonis, fatis ac veterana.
 Temporibus veris, Modicum prandere juberis:
 Sed calor æstatis dapibus nocet immoderatis.
 Autumni fructus caveas, ne sint tibi luctus.
 De mensa fume quantum vis tempore Brumæ.
 Salvia cum ruta faciunt tibi pocula tuta.
 Lotio post mensam tibi confert munera binæ;
 Mundificat palmas, & lumina reddit acuta:
 Si fore vis sanus, ablue sæpe manus.
 Panis non calidus, nec sit nimis inveteratus,
 Sed fermentatusque, oculatus, sit bene coctus,
 Et salsus modice, ex granis validis electus.
 Non comedas crustam, choleram quia gignit adustam.
 Potus aquæ sumptus commedenti incommoda præstat:
 Hinc friget Stomachus crudus & inde cibus.
 Vina bibant homines, animantia cætera fontes;
 Absit ab humano pectore potus aquæ.
 Si pisces molles sunt, magno corpore tolles,
 Si pisces duri, parvi sunt plus valituri.
 Inter prandendum sit sæpe parumque bibendum.
 Si sumas ovum, molle sit atque novum.
 Lenit & humectat, solvit sine febre Butyrum,
 Caseus, & panis, sunt optima fercula sanis.
 Si non sunt sani, tunc hunc ne jungito pani.
 Caseus ante cibum confert si defluat alvus,
 Si constipetur, terminet ille dapes.
 Est porcina caro sine vino pejor ovina,
 Si tribuas vinum, fuerit cibus ac medicina.
 Post pisces nux sit, post carnes caseus adsit,
 Unica nux prodest, nocet altera, tertia mors est.
 Singula post ova, pocula fume nova.
 Si cera um comedas, tibi confert grandia dona,
 Expurgat stomachum, nucleus lapidem tibi tollit:
 Hinc melior toto corpore sanguis inest.
 Frigida sunt, Laxant, multum profunt tibi pruna.
 Sal primo poni debet, primoque reponi:
 Non bene mensa tibi ponitur absque sale,
 Cur moriatur homo, cui salvia crescit in horto?
 Contra vim mortis non est medicamen in hortis.

Sal-

Salvia
 Est mo
 Dat lac
 Post c
 Si capi
 Ex po
 Offibus
 Consta
 Et ter
 Exhila
 Ne

Salvia salvatrix naturæ conciliatrix.

Est modicum granum, siccum calidumque sinapi

Dat lacrymas, purgatque caput tollitque venenum.

Post cœnam stabis, aut passus mille meabis.

Si capitis dolor est ex potu, Lympha bibatur;

Ex potu nimio nam febris acuta creatur.

Ossibus ex denis bis centenisque novenis

Constat homo, denis bis dentibus & duodenis,

Et ter centenis decies sex quinque venis.

Exhilarat tristes, iratos placat amantes,

Ne sint Amentes Phlebotomia facit.



ELE-

ELEMENTA URBANITATIS,

Ex Scriptis

JOHANNIS Sulpitii
VERULAMI.

QUos decet in vita mores servare docemus,
Virtuti ut studeas, literulisque simul.
Quæ te igitur moneo miti puer indole serva,
Præque tuis oculis hæc mea iussa tene.
Omnibus in rebus studeas precor esse modestus,
Sis avidus laudis, sit tibi cura boni.
Sis pius ac sanctus: nec non venerare parentes,
Et noceas nulli, furripiasque nihil.
Futilis & mendax nunquam; nec credulus esto,
Dedecus & metuas; & reverere bonos.
Improba pestiferi fugias commercia cætus;
Sic honorandus eris, sic eris ipse bonus.
Nec maledicta refer, nec promas turpia dictu;
Est, stomachosa quidem dicere, turpe tibi.
Segnitiam fugito, quæ vitæ commoda pellit:
Parce gulæ turpi, luxuriamque fuge.
Parce & avaritiæ: bilem frænare memento,
Atque animi fastus invidiamque simul.
Fidus sis, audensque bonis; temerarius esse
Despice: non audax sis, timidusve nimis.
Esto verecundus: rectum te lectus habebit;
Detege nec focii, nec tua membra puer.
Nec sis difficilis nimium, nimiumve severus,
Sed bonus & blandus conspiciare puer.
Nec penitus mutum, nec te decet esse loquacem;
Convenit ille thoro, convenit iste foro.

Hæc

Hæc te servantem, vitæ laus spesque futuræ,
 Spernentem, turpis pœnaque morsque, manent.
 Nunc faciles aures, animum quoque trade ferenum,
 Morigerare mihi, mollia iussa dabo.
 Sit sine labe toga, & facies sit lauta manusque,
 Stiria nec naso pendeat ulla tuo.
 Et nihil emineant, & sint sine fordibus unguēs,
 Sit coma, sit turpi calceus absque luto :
 Linguaque non rigeat, careant rubigine dentes;
 Atque palam pudeat te fricuisse caput,
 Exprimere & pulices, scabiemque urgere nocentem,
 Ne te sordidulum qui videt ista vocet.
 Seu spuis, aut mungis nares, ructasve memento
 Post tua concussum vertere terga caput :
 Mucorem haud tangas digitis, sputumve resorbas;
 Panniculo nasum mungere nempe decet :
 Mundiciæque tibi placeant : medio quoque cultu
 Utere, ne turpis, vel videre levis.
 Non sum qui laudem summo te accumbere mane,
 Iudice conveniens me dabit hora cibum.
 Nec vos ante focum cœnas producite longas;
 Esse decet vivas, vivere non ut edas.
 Nec sis vinosus, quamvis potasse *Catonem*
 Fama refert : fugias sumere vina mera :
 Namque cibus nimius, potus quoque, maxima pœna,
 Corporis & vires ingenique rapit.
 Quod tibi vicinum fuerit, tu fume, sodali
 Cede tuo referat dum tamen ille manum.
 Nec focium torve inspicias, quidve ederit ille
 Advertas : gestus inspicere sæpe tuos.
 Deme merum cyatho, (multum ni forte supersit,)
 Quod nolit socius sumere forte tuus.
 Qui sapit extinguet multo cum fonte Falernum,
 Et parco lympham diluet ille mero.
 Haud facias binos haustus; nec fessus anheles;
 Sibila nec labiis fridula prome tuis :
 Nec cito forbebis, velut ovi lutea grati,
 Nec nimium tarda fume Falerna mora.
 Unum five duo ad summum tria pocula fumes;
 Si hunc numerum excedas, jam mihi potus eris.
 Os quoque tergebis semper post pocula; palmas
 Ablue, quum mensam deferis, atque labra.
 Denique jam grates pro donis reddito Christo,
 Qui æternas nobis præparat unus opes.

GULIELMI LILII
MONITA PÆDAGOGICA,
SIVE
Carmina de Moribus,
AD SUOS DISCIPULOS.

QUI mihi Discipulus, Puer, es, cupis atque doceri,
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Mane citus lectum fuge, mollem discute somnum,

Templa petas supplex, & venerare Deum :
Attamen imprimis facies sit lota, manusque,
Sint nitidae vestes, compraque Cæsaries.
Desidiam fugiens, cum te Schola nostra vocarit,
Adsis, nulla pigrae sit tibi causa moræ.
Me Præceptorem cum videris, ore saluta,
Et condiscipulos ordine quosque tuos.
Tu quoque fac sed eas, ubi te sedisse jubemus;
Inque loco, nisi sis iussus abire, mane :
At magis ut quisque est doctrinae munere Clarus,
Hoc magis is clara sede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, Charta, libelli,
Sint semper Studiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, scribes, at singula recte,
Nec macula, aut scriptis menda sit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata, aut carmina chartis
Mandes, quæ libris inferuisse decet.
Sæpe recognoscas tibi lecta, animoque revolvās ;
Si dubites, nunc hos consule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui sæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit :
Is qui nil dubitat, nil capit inde boni.

Disce

Disce, puer, quæso, noli dediscere quicquam,
 Ne mens te infimulet conscia desidiæ;
 Sisque animo attentus; quid enim docuisse juvabit,
 Si mea non firmo pectore verba premis?
 Nil tam difficile est, quod non solertia vincat:
 Invigila, & parta est gloria militiæ:
 Nam veluti flores tellus, nec semina profert,
 Ni sit continuo victa labore manus;
 Sic puer ingenium si non exercitet, ipsum,
 Tempus & amittet, spem simul ingenii.
 Est etiam semper lex in sermone tenenda,
 Ne nos offendat improba garrulitas.
 Incumbens studio submissa voce loqueris,
 Nobis dum reddes, voce canorus eris.
 Et quæcunque mihi reddes discantur ad unguem,
 Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
 Nec verbum quisquam dicturo suggerat ullum,
 Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.
 Si quicquam rogit, sic respondere studebis,
 Ut laudem dictis & mereare decus:
 Non lingua celeri nimis, aut laudabere tarda;
 Est virtus medium quod tenuisse juvat.
 Et quoties loqueris, memora esto loquere latine,
 Et veluti scopulos barbara verba fuge.
 Præterea socios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
 Instrue, & ignaros ad mea vora trahe.
 Qui docet indoctos, licet indoctissimus esset,
 Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
 Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere Grammaticastros,
 Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii,
 Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est,
 Quem non Authorum barbara turba probet.
 Grammaticas recte si vis cognoscere leges,
 Discere si cupias cultius ore loqui;
 Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,
 Et quos Authores turba latina docet.
 Nunc te *Virgilius*, nunc ipse *Terentius* optat,
 Nunc simul amplecti te *Ciceronis* opus;
 Quos qui non didicit, nil præter somnia vidit,
 Certat & in tenebris vivere cimмериis.
 Sunt quos delectat studio virtutis honestæ
 Posthabito) nugis tempora conterere.
 Sunt quibus est cordi manibus pedibusque sodales,
 Aut alio quovis sollicitare modo.

Est alius qui, se dum clarum sanguine jactat,
 Insulso reliquis improbat ore genus.
 Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia morum,
 Ne tandem factis præmia digna feras.
 Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis, emesve ;
 Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
 Insuper & nummos irritamenta malorum
 Mitte aliis, puerum nil nisi pura decent.
 Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
 Sint procul a vobis, Martis & arma procul.
 Nil penitus dices quod turpe, aut non sit honestum ;
 Est vitæ ac pariter janua lingua necis.
 Ingens crede nefas, cuiquam maledicta referre,
 Jurare aut magni numina sacra Dei.
 Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos,
 Et tecum quoties isque redisque feres.
 Effuge vel causas faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
 In quibus & nobis displicuisse potes.



ELE-



ELEMENTA PIETATIS.

*In Nomine Dei Patris, Filii,
& Spiritus Sancti, Amen.*

ORATIO DOMINICA, Matth. VI.

Pater noster, qui es in Cœlis, 1. Sanctificetur nomen tuum. 2. Veniat regnum tuum. 3. Fiat voluntas tua, quemadmodum in Cœlo, sic etiam in terra. 4. Panem nostrum quotidianum da nobis hodie. 5. Et remitte nobis debita nostra, sicut & nos remittimus debitoribus nostris. 6. Et ne nos inducas in tentationem, sed libera nos a malo: Quia tuum est regnum, potentia, & gloria, in secula. *Amen.*

SYMBOLUM APOSTOLICUM.

Credo in Deum, Patrem omnipotentem Creatorem Cœli & Terræ. 2. Et in Jesum Christum filium ejus unigenitum, Dominum nostrum. 3. Qui conceptus est de Spiritu sancto, natus ex *Maria Virgine*. 4. Passus sub *Pontio Pilato*, crucifixus, mortuus, & sepultus, descendit ad inferna. 5. Tertio die resurrexit a mortuis. 6. Ascendit ad cœlos, sedet ad dextram Dei, Patris omnipotentis. 7. Inde venturus est judicatum vi-

vos & mortuos. 8. Credo in Spiritum sanctum. 9. Credo sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam, Sanctorum communionem. 10. Remissionem peccatorum. 11. Carnis resurrectionem. 12. Et vitam æternam. *Amen.*

DECALOGUS, sive LEX DEI.

Loquutus est Deus omnia Verba hæc,
Exod. XX.

EGO sum Dominus Deus tuus, qui eduxi te ex Ægypto, e domo servitutis.

I. Non habebis deos alios in conspectu meo.

II. Ne sculpas tibi simulachrum, nec ullam imaginem effingas eorum, quæ supra sunt in cælo, aut infra in terra, aut in aquis sub terra: neque incurves te illis, neque coles ea: Ego enim sum Dominus Deus tuus fortis, & zelotes, vindicans peccata patrum in filios, idque in tertiam & quartam Progeniem eorum qui oderunt me; & misericordia utens in millesimam eorum qui diligunt me, & observant Præcepta mea.

III. Ne usurpes nomen Domini Dei tui, temere. Neque enim Dominus dimittet eum impunitum, qui nomen ejus vane usurpaverit.

IV. Memento diem Sabbathi sanctifices: Sex diebus operaberis, & facies omne opus tuum. At septimo die Sabbathum erit Domino Deo tuo. Non facies ullum opus, nec tu, nec filius tuus, nec filia tua, nec servus tuus, nec ancilla tua, nec jumentum tuum, nec advena qui est intra portas tuas. Nam sex diebus fecit Deus cælum, terram, & mare, & quæcunque in iis sunt, & requievit die septimo, ideoque benedixit diei Sabbathi, & sanctificavit eum.

V. Honora patrem tuum, & matrem tuam, ut diu vivas in terra quam tibi Dominus Deus tuus daturus est.

VI. Ne occides.

VII. Non committes adulterium.

VIII. Non furaberis.

IX. Non

IX. Non dices contra proximum tuum falsum testimonium.

X. Non concupisces domum proximi tui, non concupisces uxorem proximi tui, nec servum ejus, nec ancillam, nec bovem, nec asinum, nec quicquam eorum quæ sunt proximi tui.

SUMMA LEGIS, Matth. XXII, 34. 35.

Pharisei quum audivissent quod Jesus silentium imposuisset Sadducæis, congregati sunt pariter. Et interrogavit eum unus ex iis, qui erat Legis- peritus, tentans eum, dicens, Præceptor noster, Quodnam præceptum maximum est in Lege? Jesus autem dixit illi, ut diligas Dominum Deum tuum ex toto corde tuo, & ex tota anima tua, & ex omni cogitatione tua. Hoc est præceptum maximum & primum. Secundum autem est simile illi: nempe, ut diligas proximum tuum sicut teipsum. Ex his duobus præceptis pendet Lex & Prophetæ.

Questio. Quot sunt Christianæ Ecclesiæ Sacramenta?

Responsio. Duo.

Quest. Quæ sunt illa?

Resp. Baptismus, & sacra Cœna Domini.

INSTITUTIO BAPTISMI.

Cujus hæc sunt Verba, Matth. XXVIII:
Vers. 19. 20.

ITE & docete omnes gentes, baptizantes eos, in nomine Patris, & Filii, & Spiritus sancti. Qui crediderit & baptizatus fuerit, servabitur. Qui non crediderit, condemnabitur, Et docete eos, ut custodiant quicquid mandavi vobis: Et ecce, ego vobiscum sum omnibus diebus, usque ad consummationem seculi.

Hæc

*Hæc promissio repetitur cum Scriptura Baptis-
mum nominat, Lavacrum regenerationis, &
absolutionem peccatorum, Matth. XXVIII, 19.
Tit. III, 5. Act. XXII, 16.*

INSTITUTIO COENAE DOMINI.

Cujus hæc sunt Verba, 1. Corinth.
Cap. XI. Vers. 23.

EGO enim accepi a Domino nostro id quod
tradidi vobis. Quod Dominus noster Jesus
Christus, ea nocte, qua proditus est, accepit
panem, & gratis actis, fregit, ac dixit, Accipite,
manducate. *Hoc est Corpus meum quod pro vo-
bis frangitur, Hoc facite ad memoriam mei.*
Itidem & poculum postquam cœnassent, dicendo,
*Hoc poculum est novum illud Fœdus per meum
sanguinem. Hoc facite quotiescunque biberitis in
mei recordationem :* Quotiescunque enim ede-
ritis panem hunc & poculum hoc biberitis, mor-
tem Domini annunciabitis usque quo venerit.
Itaque quisquis ederit panem vel biberit pocu-
lum Domini indigne, reus est corporis & san-
guinis Domini. Probet autem quisque seipsum,
& ita de pane illo edat, & de poculo illo bi-
bat. Nam qui edit & bibit indigne, damnatio-
nem sibi ipsi edit & bibit, quia non discernit
corpus Domini.





BREVISSIMA
INSTITUTIO
DOCTRINÆ
CHRISTIANÆ.

Quæstio. **Q**UIS hominem creavit?

Responsio. DEUS.

Quæst. Qualem creavit eum?

Resp. Sanctum & sanum, mundique Dominum.

Q. In quem usum creatus est?

R. Ut Deo inserviret.

Q. Quod servitii genus ab eo exigebat Deus?

R. Legis suæ præstationem.

Q. Num in legis Dei præstatione persistit?

R. Nequaquam: sed eam fœde transgressus est.

Q. Quæ hujus transgressionis pœna?

R. Mors æterna, cum animæ, tum corporis, & ipsi & posteris.

Q. Quomodo inde liberamur?

R. Mera Dei gratia in Christo Jesu, absque nostris meritis.

Q. Cujusmodi persona est Christus?

R. Vere Deus, vereque homo, in persona una.

Q. Quomodo nos liberavit?

R. Morte sua, mortem enim nobis debitam pro nobis subiit, nosque eripuit.

Q. Num omnes liberantur per Christum?

R. Minime; sed ii tantum qui fide eum amplectuntur.

Q. Quid est fides?

R. Cum mihi persuadeo, Deum me omnesque sanctos amare, nobisque Christum, cum omnibus suis bonis, gratis donare.

A a

Q. Re-

- Q. Recense summam tuæ fidei?
 R. Credo in Deum Patrem, &c.
- Q. Quis operatur hanc fidem in nobis?
 R. Spiritus sanctus per Verbum & Sacramenta.
- Q. Quomodo eam operatur per Verbum & Sacramenta?
 R. Aperit cor, ut Deo loquenti in Verbo & Sacramentis credamus.
- Q. Quid est Dei Verbum?
 R. Quicquid veteris ac novi Testamenti libris continetur.
- Q. Verbi Dei quot partes?
 R. Duæ, Lex & Evangelium.
- Q. Quid est Lex?
 R. Doctrina Dei, debitum a nobis exigens, & quia non sumus solvendo, damnans.
- Q. Quid Evangelium?
 R. Doctrina Christum cum omnibus suis bonis offerens, debitumque nostrum ab eo solutum, nosque liberos esse proclamans.
- Q. Quæ hæc Christi bona?
 R. Remissio peccatorum, sanatio naturæ, spiritualis nutritio, & vita æterna.
- Q. Quid Sacramenta?
 R. Sigilla Dei, significantia & donantia nobis Christum cum omnibus suis bonis.
- Q. Quot sunt Novi Testamenti Sacramenta?
 R. Duo, Baptismus & sacra Cæna.
- Q. Quis est Baptismus?
 R. Sacramentum infusionis nostræ in Christum, & ablutionis a peccatis.
- Q. Baptismus quid juvat fidem?
 R. Testatur, ut aqua corpus abluitur, sic, operante spiritu Sancto, a peccatorum reatu per fidem in sanguine Christi nos repurgari.
- Q. Quid est sacra Cæna?
 R. Sacramentum spiritualis nutritionis nostræ in Christo.
- Q. Cæna Domini quid juvat fidem?
 R. Testatur, ut pane & vino corpora nostra aluntur ut augeantur, Sic animas nostras, corpore & sanguine Christi crucifixi, ali & corroborari ad vitam æternam.
- Q. Vera fides quomodo dignoscitur?
 R. Per bona opera.

Q. Quo-

Q. Quomodo cognoscuntur bona opera ?

R. Si Dei Legi respondeant.

Q. Recita Dei legem.

R. Audi Israel, Ego sum Dominus, &c.

Q. Hæc lex de quibus te admonet ?

R. De officio meo erga Deum & erga proximum,

Q. Quid officii debeo Deo ?

R. Supra omnes eum ut amem.

Q. Quid debeo proximo ?

R. Eum ut amem tanquam meipsum.

Q. Potis es hæc præstare ?

R. Minime gentium : nam tantisper dum hic vivimus, habitat in nobis peccatum.

Q. In Dei filiis quid hinc exiit ?

R. Perennis pugna inter carnem & spiritum.

Q. In hac pugna quomodo nobis verlandum ?

R. Assidue orandum, ut Deus peccata nobis remittat, & imbecillitatem sustentet.

Q. Quomodo orandum ?

R. Ut nos docuit Christus, *Pater noster*, qui es in *Cælis*, &c.

Q. Qui tibi persuades, Deum donaturum quæ petis ?

R. Quia orare jussit, pollicitusque est quicquid peterem in Christi nomine se mihi largiturum.

Q. Quid debes Deo pro tot Beneficiis ?

R. Ut ei gratias agam, & perpetuo serviam.

Q. Quomodo Deo serviendum ?

R. Ex verbo ipsius præscripto, ut jam dictum est.

PRECES.

Peccati Confessio.

NE intres in judicium, cum servo tuo, Domine, quia non justificabitur in conspectu tuo omnis vivens. Delicta juventutis meæ, & ignorantias meas, ne memineris, sed secundum misericordiam tuam memento mei ; propter bonitatem tuam respice me, & miserere mei, quoniam Deus meus es tu.

Precatio matutina.

QUandoquidem tu, cœlestis Pater, cum in cœlis, tum in terris unus ille omnipotens Deus, ubique gentium & locorum, es, & usque permanebis, te ex animo supplicissime precor, ne finas ut in meam, neque ut alii Credentes in suam voluntatem hunc diem convertamus, neque ut ad pravam arbitrium nostrum abutamur; sed ad paternam tuam voluntatem æternumque consilium. Verbum illud tuum salutiferum tuumque beneplacitum recte intueamur, & veraci corde perficiamus, quo nomen tuum divinum, per nos miseros peccatores nunc & semper sanctificetur, per filium tuum Jesum Christum. Amen.

Precatio pro Docilitate.

AUdi preces meas, æterna Patris Sapientia: Domine Jesu Christe, qui teneræ ætati docilitatis commodum addidisti. Adde, quæso, ad naturæ propensionem, auxilium gratiæ tuæ, ut literas ac liberales scientias perdiscam, sed tuæ gloriæ servituras, quarum adminiculis adjuta mens mea plenius assequatur cognitionem tui. Quem nosce felicitatis humanæ summa est, utque ad tuæ sanctissimæ pueritiæ exemplum, inde proficiam ætate sapientia & gratia apud Deum & apud homines: Quia Vivis & Regnas in consorcio Patris & Spiritus sancti in æterna secula. Amen.

Consecratio Mensæ.

OCuli omnium in te sperant, Domine, & tu das escam illis in tempore opportuno; Aperis tu manum tuam, & imples omne animal benedictione tua; Benedic nobis, Pater cœlestis, his bonis, quæ de tua largitate sumus sumpturi, per Jesum Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

Precatio alia ante Cibum.

Pater cœlestis, qui pro tua benignitate pascis omnia, neque in multis pascendis tenuior, neque in paucis copiosior es, qui nulla lege rerum teneris, effice, rogamus, ut his cibariis refecti tuam inexhaustam in Christo liberalitatem & beneficentiam recognoscamus, qui verus es, & indeficiens animæ cibus. Amen. *Pater noster, &c.*

Gratiarum actio post Cibum.

Quandoquidem nos, Domine, donis tuis. Omnipotens & misericors Deus, exfatiaſti, effice ut posthac, quod per nos fierit aut secus velis, diligenter observemus: Atque illud animo sincero effectum præstemus, per Jesum Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen. *Pater noster, &c.*

A L I A.

Qui nos creavit, redemit, & pavit; Benedictus sit in æternum. Amen. *Pater noster, &c.*

Gratiarum actio, de profectu in studiis, sub Vesperam dicenda, a Schola redeuntibus.

NOS tibi, benignissime Domine Jesu Christe, qui fons es & dator omnis sapientiæ, intelligentiæ, sine quo, omnia nostra studia successu carerent, agimus gratias, quod mentes nostras tua gratia illuminasti, ad percipiendas honestas disciplinas: Da, quæsumus, ut quicquid bonarum literarum hoc die addidiscimus, fideli id quoque memoria retineamus, & in usum melioris vitæ profectus literarum imitando trahamus, ut indies pietatem honestis moribus & bonis literis sæliciter promoveamus, comparantes nobis doctrinam qua uti possimus ad gloriam tui nominis illustrandam, & utilitatem proximorum augendam, atque nostram ipsorum salutem. Amen. *Pater noster, &c.*

Alia

ALIA PRECATIO.

OMnipotens, iuste, & misericors Deus, ne patiaris sanctissimum nomen tuum propter peccata nostra affici contumelia, nam aliqui plus satis te benignum patrem offendimus dum verbo tuo ut par erat non obedimus: dum ignorantia, ingratitude, & murmure nostro iram tuam quotidie adversus nos concitamus, atque ita iustas pœnas nobis attrahimus: Verum tamen, O Domine, miserere nostri, pro magna tua misericordia; fac ut peccata nostra & rectius agnoscamus & magis deplemamus & vitam nostram emendemus. Excita & corrobora *Georgium* Regem populi tui *Britannici*, ut gladio quem ei porrexisti, ad terrorem & securitatem legitime utatur. Confirma ministros Ecclesiarum tuarum, ut fideliter ac constanter Verbum tuum doceant, & omnes officii sui partes obeant. Tuere ac defende nos ab omni dolo & perfidia, irrita fac omnia scelera, atque insidiosa consilia, quæ adversus Ecclesiam & verbum tuum capiuntur, ne subtrahas nobis verbum tuum, & Spiritum sanctum tuum ne auferas a nobis, excita in nobis veram fidem patientiam & constantiam, fer opem miseræ & afflictæ Ecclesiæ tuæ, libera eam ab omni tyrannide & ignorantia, consolare & confirma quotquot sunt anima vel corpore afflictæ. Da nobis pacem per Jesum Christum filium tuum, Dominum nostrum, qui hanc nobis indubitata de tua voluntate promissionem edidit, Amen, dico vobis, quicquid petieritis a patre in nomine meo, hæc vobis dabit, eaque fretos nos sic precari iussit. *Pater noster*, &c.

Precatio dum itur
Cubitum.

EGO tibi, omnipotens & misericors Pater, per Jesum Christum dilectum filium tuum, gratias ago, quod me hoc die per gratiam tuam custodieris: teque rogo ut mihi omnia peccata condones, quibus te hoc die offenderim. Item hac nocte mei curam gerere, & me defendere velis: Ego enim, Domine, animam ac vitam meam, in manus tuas commendo, sanctus tuus Angelus nusquam discedat a me nequid possit in me Satan. Amen. *Pater noster*, &c. *Credo in Deum*, &c.



A
COLLECTION
OF
PROVERBS and remark-
able SENTENCES.

A B ovo usque ad mala.	<i>From the Beginning to the End.</i>
Ad Græcas Calendas.	<i>At latter Lammas.</i>
Ad umbilicum adducere.	<i>To make an End of a Thing.</i>
Albus an ater fit nescio.	<i>I know not the Man.</i>
Aliud ex alio malum.	<i>One Misfortune seldom comes alone.</i>
Altera manu fert lapidem, altera panem ostentat.	<i>He laughs in your Face, and cuts your Throat.</i>
Amicus certus in re incerta cernitur.	<i>A Friend in Need is a Friend indeed.</i>
Ante victoriam Encomium canere.	<i>To give Thanks for the Victory before the Battle.</i>
In vino veritas.	<i>What Soberness conceals, Drunkenness reveals.</i>
Apollinis responsum.	<i>As true as the Gospel.</i>
Arcem ex cloaca facere.	<i>To make a Mountain of a Mole-hill.</i>
Asinus ad lyram.	<i>A Sow to a Fiddle.</i>

Audentes fortuna juvat.	<i>Faint Heart never won fair Lady.</i>
Auribus teneo lupum.	<i>I hold the Wolf by the Ears.</i>
Briareus esse apparet, cum sit lepus.	<i>Great Beast, small Roast.</i>
Canes timidi vehementius latrant quam mordent.	<i>Dogs that bark at Dis- tance, bite not at hand.</i>
Canis festinans cæcos pa- rit Catulos.	<i>The more haste, the worse Speed.</i>
Cantabit vacuus coram latrone Viator.	<i>Where nothing is to be had, the King must lose his Right.</i>
Celsæ graviore casu deci- dunt Turres.	<i>The highest Tree has the greatest Fall.</i>
Cereri sacrificare.	<i>To make a Feast with- out Wine.</i>
Clavus clavo pellitur.	<i>One Nail drives out another.</i>
Clodius accusat Mæchos.	<i>The Devil rebukes Sin.</i>
Contra Torrentem bra- chia dirigere.	<i>To strive against the Stream.</i>
Crambe bis posita mors est.	<i>The same Thing said over and over is loath- some.</i>
Crescentem sequitur cura pecuniam.	<i>Much Coyn, much Care.</i>
Cribo aquam haurire.	<i>To pour Water into a Sieve.</i>
Humanum est errare.	<i>It is a good Horse that never stumbles.</i>
Calcar addere currenti.	<i>To spur a free Horse.</i>
Currus bovem trahit.	<i>You set the Cart before the Horse.</i>
Dictum sapienti fat est.	<i>A Word is enough to the Wise.</i>
Difficilia quæ pulchra.	<i>The best Things are worst to come by.</i>
Dignum patella opercu- lum.	<i>Like Master, like Man.</i>
Dignus qui naviget Anti- cyram.	<i>A Man fit for Bedlam.</i>
Dimidium facti, qui bene cœpit, habet.	<i>Well begun is half done.</i>

Domus amica, domus optima.	<i>Home is home, though never so homely.</i>
Duabus Anchoris fultus.	<i>To have two Strings to One's Bow.</i>
Dum fervet olla, vivit Amicitia.	<i>In Time of Prosperity, Friends will be plenty.</i>
Duos parietes de eadem Fidelia dealbare.	<i>To kill two Birds with one Stone.</i>
Duos insequens lepores neutrum capit.	<i>All covet, all lose.</i>
Eandem cantilenam canere.	<i>To harp upon the same String.</i>
Ego tibi de Allis loquor, tu respondes de Cepis.	<i>I talk of Chalk, and you of Cheese.</i>
Ego spem pretio non emo.	<i>One Bird in the Hand is worth two in the Bush.</i>
Exitus acta probat.	<i>The Evening crowns the Day.</i>
Ferunt summos fulmina montes.	<i>Huge Winds blow on high Hills.</i>
Fronti nulla fides.	<i>All is not Gold that glisters.</i>
Gallus in suo sterquilinio plurimum potest.	<i>Every Cock is proud on his own Dunghill.</i>
Honos alit artes.	<i>Where Honour ceaseth, there Knowledge decreaseth.</i>
Iacta est alea.	<i>I must take my Chance.</i>
Ilias malorum.	<i>A Peck of Troubles.</i>
Incidit in Scyllam cupiens vitare Charybdim.	<i>Out of the Frying-pan into the Fire.</i>
Ingens tellus necessitas.	<i>Necessity hath no Law.</i>
In nocte consilium.	<i>To take Council of one's Pillow.</i>
In portu navigo.	<i>I'm out of Harm's way.</i>
Inter malleum & incudem.	<i>I am in great Distress.</i>
Iro pauperior.	<i>As poor as Job.</i>
Laterem lavare.	<i>To labour in vain.</i>
Levis fit patientia quicquid corrigere est nefas.	<i>What can't be cur'd, must be endur'd.</i>
Lingua præcurrit mentem.	<i>Your Tongue outruns your Wit.</i>
Magis mutus quam piscis:	<i>As dumb as a Fish.</i>

Magnum Vestigial Parfi- monia.	<i>A Penny sav'd is a Penny got.</i>
Mala mens, malus ani- mus.	<i>A knavish Wit, a kna- vish Will.</i>
Male parta, male dila- buntur.	<i>Ill gotten Goods seldom prosper.</i>
Mali corvi, malum ovum.	<i>Like Father, like Son.</i>
Malo nodo, malus quæ- rendus cuneus.	<i>A sharp Disease, a sharp Remedy.</i>
Mortuo verba facere.	<i>To talk with a dead Man.</i>
Naturam expellas furca licet usque recurret.	<i>What is bred in the Bone, will never come out of the Flesh.</i>
Nemo mortalium omni- bus horis sapit.	<i>No Man is wise at all Times.</i>
Ne puero gladium.	<i>Put not a naked Sword in a mad Man's Hand.</i>
Nequid nimis.	<i>Too much of one Thing, is good for nothing.</i>
Ne Sutor ultra crepi- dam.	<i>Cobler, keep to your last.</i>
Nimia familiaritas con- temptum parit.	<i>Too much Familiarity breeds Contempt.</i>
Ne Hercules quidem ad- versus duos.	<i>Two to one is Odds.</i>
Non e quovis ligno fit Mercurius.	<i>You can't make a silken Purse of a Sow's Ear.</i>
Non est e terris mollis ad astra via.	<i>None goes to Heaven on a Feather-bed.</i>
Non tam ovum ovo fi- mile.	<i>As like as if he was spit out of his Mouth.</i>
Nulla ætas ad perdis- cendum fera est.	<i>Never too old to learn.</i>
Nulla est sincera voluptas.	<i>No Joy without Annoy.</i>
Oculus Magistri faginat equum.	<i>The Master's Eye makes the Horse fat.</i>
Odi puerulos præcoci sa- pientia.	<i>Soon ripe, soon rotten.</i>
Oleum & operam per- dere.	<i>Much Pains to little Purpose.</i>
Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci.	<i>He pleases all that pro- fits and delights.</i>
Omnium horarum homo.	<i>One fit for all Purposes.</i>

Optimum condimentum fames.	<i>Hunger is the best Sauce.</i>
Orandum est ut sit mens sana in corpore sano.	<i>We are to pray for a sound Mind in a healthful Body.</i>
Ovem lupo committere.	<i>To set the Fox to keep the Geese.</i>
Pares cum paribus facillime congregantur.	<i>Birds of a Feather flock together.</i>
Par pari retuli.	<i>I gave him a Rowland for his Oliver.</i>
Pecuniæ obediunt omnia.	<i>Money makes the Mare to go.</i>
Penelopes telam texere.	<i>To do and undo.</i>
Perit quod facis ingrato.	<i>Save a Thief from hanging, and he'll cut your Throat.</i>
Piscator ictus sapiet.	<i>A burn'd Child dreads the Fire.</i>
Post festum venisti.	<i>You are come a Day after the Fair.</i>
Proba merx facile emptorem reperit.	<i>Good Ware makes quick Markets.</i>
Propria vineta cædit.	<i>He passeth Sentence of Condemnation upon himself.</i>
Quid enim tentare nocebit.	<i>Nothing venture, nothing have.</i>
Quod factum est, infectum fieri non potest.	<i>What is done cannot be undone.</i>
Quoniam id fieri quod vis non potest, velis id quod possit.	<i>They who cannot do as they will, must do as they can.</i>
Quot homines, tot Sententiæ.	<i>So many Men, so many Minds.</i>
Redactus ad incitas.	<i>To be at his Wits End.</i>
Rem acu terigisti.	<i>You have hit the Nail on the Head.</i>
Romanos sedendo vincet.	<i>Wisdom goes beyond Strength.</i>
Sat cito, si fat bene.	<i>Soft Fire makes sweet Malt.</i>
Saxum volvens non obducitur Musco.	<i>A rolling Stone gathers no Moss.</i>

Sera in fundo parfimo- nia.	<i>Too late to spare, when the Bottom is bare.</i>
Sera nunquam est ad bo- nos mores via.	<i>It's never too late to repent.</i>
Sero sapiunt Phryges.	<i>When the Steed is sto- len, to shut the Stable- Door.</i>
Sumptus censum ne fu- peret.	<i>You must cut your Coat according to your Cloth.</i>
Sus Minervam.	<i>Jack-Sprate would teach his Grand-Dame.</i>
Trium literarum homo.	<i>A Newgate Bird.</i>
Tunica propior pallio est.	<i>Near is my Shirt, but nearer is my Skin.</i>
Verecundari neminem a- pud mensam decet.	<i>Never be ashamed to eat your Meat.</i>
Via trita, via tuta.	<i>The farthest Way about is the nearest Way home.</i>
Ufus promptos facit.	<i>Use makes perfect.</i>
Ut sementem feceris, ita & metes.	<i>As you brew so you shall drink.</i>
Uvaeque conspecta livo- rem ducit ab uva.	<i>One scabb'd Sheep will mar a whole Flock.</i>

Quifque debet se suo
pede moduloque
metiri.

Tentenda non sunt,
quæ non possunt effici.

Sine pennis volare
haud facile est.

Non captandum quod
capi non potest.

Quid fanitas boni hæ-
bet, languor indicat.

Vanescit absens, &
novus intrat amor.

Qui procul ex oculis
procul est a limine cordis.

Nihil recte faciunt mi-
nistri nisi adsit herus.

Bove venatur leporem.

Animo regias spes con-
cipit.

Impossibilia optare, de-
lirantis est.

Maximum imperium
est imperito maximum
dedecus.

Annulus aureus in na-
ribus suis.

Fac deceat, quodcun-
que facis.

Prius

Prius antidotum quam
venenum.

Clavam extorqueret e
manu Herculis.

Cum Diis gigantum
more pugnat.

Invita Minerva, dicit
& facit omnia.

In manibus habet quod
quærit.

Ego rogo de alliis,
tu respondes de Cepis.

Nullum bonum est,
quo quis male non uta-
tur.

Melius quam heri, cras
fortasse habebit.

Audendum aliquid, si
vis esse aliquid.

Qui timide rogat, do-
cet negare.

Damna parva nonnun-
quam magni lucri sunt
causa.

Pecuniam in loco ne-
gligere interdum maxi-
mum est lucrum.

Non sunt contemnen-
da quasi parva, sine qui-
bus magna esse non pos-
sunt.

Si parvum parvo ad-
dideris tandem magnus
fiet cumulus.

Casus eo minus ex-
periundus quo vicisti sæ-
pius.

A quibus ameris, sola
paupertas ostendit.

Nihil est tam misera-
bile quam ex beato
effici miser.

Quis virtutem am-
plectitur ipsam, præmia
si tollas?

Ingenium miserisque
venit solertia rebus.

Non est amor arbiter
æquus.

Affectus sunt animæ
quadrigæ.

Quicquid excedit mo-
dum illud pendet insta-
bili loco.

Quæ repente attollun-
tur, non sunt diuturna.

Fulmen alta petit, non
humiles casus.

Cum progredi nequit
fœlicitas, redit.

Omnis mutatio mala
est, nisi in malo.

Ubi regnant plures,
ibi nemo imperat.

Si vix toleratur dives
superbus, pauperem su-
perbum quis feret?

Elementa malorum
sunt ambitio & avaritia,

Nunquam est fidelis
cum potente societas.

Male cœptum mutare
ne pigeat.

Criminis medicina
princeps est ipsa pœni-
tentia.

Omnes alios affectus
ira sibi subjicit.

Impiis est voluptas a-
lienam famam lædere.

Male de te loquuntur
homines, nesciunt bene
loqui.

(190)

A

T A B L E

Of the

KALENDS, NONES, and IDES.

	<i>Mar. Maj. Jul. Octob.</i>	<i>Jan. Aug. December.</i>	<i>Apr. Jun. Sept. Nov.</i>	<i>Februarius.</i>
1	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.
2	6°. Nonas.	4°. Nonas.	4°. Nonas.	4°. Nonas.
3	5°. Nonas.	3°. Nonas.	3°. Nonas.	5°. Nonas.
4	4°. Nonas.	Pridie Non.	Pridie Non.	Pridie Non.
5	3°. Nonas.	Nonæ.	Nonæ.	Nonæ.
6	Pridie Non.	8°. Idus.	8°. Idus.	8°. Idus.
7	Nonæ.	7°. Idus.	7°. Idus.	7°. Idus.
8	8°. Idus.	6°. Idus.	6°. Idus.	6°. Idus.
9	7°. Idus.	5°. Idus.	5°. Idus.	5°. Idus.
10	6°. Idus.	4°. Idus.	4°. Idus.	4°. Idus.
11	5°. Idus.	3°. Idus.	3°. Idus.	3°. Idus.
12	4°. Idus.	Pridie Idus.	Pridie Idus.	Pridie Idus.
13	3°. Idus.	Idus.	Idus.	Idus.
14	Pridie Idus.	19°. Kal.	18°. Kal.	16°. Kal.
15	Idus.	18°. Kal.	17°. Kal.	15°. Kal.
16	17°. Kal.	17°. Kal.	16°. Kal.	14°. Kal.
17	16°. Kal.	16°. Kal.	15°. Kal.	13°. Kal.
18	15°. Kal.	15°. Kal.	14°. Kal.	12°. Kal.
19	14°. Kal.	14°. Kal.	13°. Kal.	11°. Kal.
20	13°. Kal.	13°. Kal.	12°. Kal.	10°. Kal.
21	12°. Kal.	12°. Kal.	11°. Kal.	9°. Kal.
22	11°. Kal.	11°. Kal.	10°. Kal.	8°. Kal.
23	10°. Kal.	10°. Kal.	9°. Kal.	7°. Kal.
24	9°. Kal.	9°. Kal.	8°. Kal.	6°. Kal.
25	8°. Kal.	8°. Kal.	7°. Kal.	5°. Kal.
26	7°. Kal.	7°. Kal.	6°. Kal.	4°. Kal.
27	6°. Kal.	6°. Kal.	5°. Kal.	3°. Kal.
28	5°. Kal.	5°. Kal.	4°. Kal.	Pridie Kal.
29	4°. Kal.	4°. Kal.	3°. Kal.	
30	3°. Kal.	3°. Kal.	Pridie Kal.	
31	Pridie Kal.	Pridie Kal.		

Anno *Bissextili* Dies sunt 29 in *Februario* Mense,
tuncque *sexto Kal. Mart.* bis ponitur.

RU.



R U L E S,

For finding out the *Kalends*, *Nones*, and *Ides*.

SEX *Nonas*, *Majus*, *October*, *Julius*, & *Mars*,
Quatuor at reliqui: tenet *Idus* quilibet octo.
 Inde dies reliquos omnes dic esse *Calendas*.
Nomen fortiri debent a *Mense* sequenti.
Junius, *Aprilis*, *Septemque*, *Novemque* *tricenos*.
Unum addas reliquis, *viginti* *Februus* octo.

The Way that the *Romans* used to reckon the Days of their Month, was by the *Kalends*, *Nones*, and *Ides*. *Romulus* began his Months always upon the first Day of the new Moon, and was follow'd in this, by the Authors of the other Accounts, to avoid the Altering of the immoveable Feasts. Therefore at every new Moon, one of the inferiour Priests used to assemble the People in the Capitol, and call over as many Days as there were between that and the *Nones*; And so from the old Word *Calo*, to call; the first of those Days had the Name of *Kalendæ*. But we must remember, that this Custom of Calling the Days, continued no longer than the Year of the City 450, when *C. Flavius* the *Curule Ædile* ordered the *Fasti*, or *Kalendar*, to be set up in the publick Places, that every Body might know the Difference of Times, and the Return of Festivals.

The *Nones* were so call'd, because they reckoned nine Days from them to the *Ides*.

The *Ides* were generally about the Middle of the Month, and then we may derive the Word from *iduate*, an obsolete Verb, signifying to divide.

The

The *Kalends* were always fix'd to the first Day of every Month; but the *Nones* and the *Ides* in four Months were on different Days from the other eight: For *March*, *May*, *July*, and *October*, had six *Nones* a Piece, the other only four. Therefore in the first, the *Nones* were the seventh, and the *Ides* the fifteenth; in the last the *Nones* the fifteenth, and the *Ides* the thirteenth.

In Reckoning these, they always went backwards. Thus, *January 1*, was the first of the *Kalends* of *January*. *December 31*, *Prid. Kal. Jan. Decembris 30*, the third *Kal. Jan.* and so on to the 13th; and that was *Idus Decembris*; and then the 14th *Prid. Iduum Decembris*, the 11th, 3. *Iduum Decembris*, and so on to the fifth Day, and that was *Nonæ Decemb.* And then again the 4th *Prid. Nonarum Decemb.* the third 3. *Non. Decemb.* the second 4. *Non. Decemb.* and the first *Kalendæ Decembris*.

We must observe, that when we meet with *Kalendas*, *Nonas*, or *Idus*, in the Accusative Case, the Preposition *ante* is always understood: As *tertio Kalendas*, *Idus*, or *Nonas*, is the same as *tertio die ante Kal. Non. or Idus*.

These Rules will plainly appear by the foregoing Table.

F I N I S.



t
e
n
,
r
e
e
e
e

k-
oe
l.
to
;
ae
th
en
rd
ad

th
e,
as
ae

e-